

## Chris Hughes \*

### November 6, 2020

latexindent.pl is a Perl script that indents .tex (and other) files according to an indentation scheme that the user can modify to suit their taste. Environments, including those with alignment delimiters (such as tabular), and commands, including those that can split braces and brackets across lines, are usually handled correctly by the script. Options for verbatimlike environments and commands, together with indentation after headings (such as chapter, section, etc) are also available. The script also has the ability to modify line breaks, and to add comment symbols and blank lines; furthermore, it permits string or regex-based substitutions. All user options are customisable via the switches and the YAML interface; you can find a quick start guide in Section 1.4 on page 10.



## **Contents**

1	Introduction1.1Thanks1.2License1.3About this documentation1.4Quick start1.5A word about regular expressions	9 9 9 10 11
2	Demonstration: before and after	12
3	How to use the script3.1From the command line3.2From arara	<b>13</b> 13 19
4	indentconfig.yaml, local settings and the -y switch4.14.1indentconfig.yaml and .indentconfig.yaml4.2localSettings.yaml4.3The -y yaml switch4.4Settings load order	21
5	defaultSettings.yaml5.1lookForAlignDelims: the dontMeasure feature	<b>24</b> 33

\*and contributors! See Section 10.2 on page 124. For all communication, please visit [8].

	5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5	The code blocks known latexindent.pl4noAdditionalIndent and indentRules45.4.1 Environments and their arguments45.4.2 Environments with items55.4.3 Commands with arguments55.4.4 ifelsefi code blocks55.4.5 specialBeginEnd code blocks55.4.6 afterHeading code blocks55.4.7 The remaining code blocks65.4.8 Summary6	5 4 4 6 2 3 5 7 8 0 2 2
6	5 The -m (modifylinebreaks) switch		
0	6.1	•	<b>8</b> 9
	0.1		2 '2
			2 '8
	6.2		'8
	0.2		0
			1
			2
			4
			5
	6.3	removeParagraphLineBreaks: modifying line breaks for paragraphs 8	7
	6.4	Combining removeParagraphLineBreaks and textWrapOptions 9	3
	6.5		4
	6.6	5	95
			95
		6.6.2 Adding line breaks using EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLineBreak 9	
		I . J	8
			9
		6.6.5 About trailing horizontal space	
	6.7	6.6.6 poly-switch line break removal and blank lines	
	0.7	Poly-switches for double back slash       10         6.7.1       Double back slash starts on own line       10	
		6.7.2       Double back slash finishes with line break       10	
		6.7.3 Double back slash poly switches for specialBeginEnd	
		6.7.4 Double back slash poly switches for optional and mandatory arguments 10	
		6.7.5 Double back slash optional square brackets	
	6.8	Poly-switches for other code blocks 10	
	6.9	Partnering BodyStartsOnOwnLine with argument-based poly-switches 10	)7
	6.10	Conflicting poly-switches: sequential code blocks	8
	6.11	Conflicting poly-switches: nested code blocks	19
-	<b>TT</b> 1		1
7	7.1	-r, -rv and -rr switches       11         Introduction to replacements       11	
	7.1	The two types of replacements	
	7.3	Examples of replacements	
	7.5		. 4
8	Fine	e tuning 12	0
9	Cone	clusions and known limitations 12	3
10	Dofe	erences 12	Л
10		External links	
		Contributors	
	10.2	, contributors	ιT
Α	Requ	uired Perl modules 12	5
	A.1 Module installer script 125		

	A.2		ally installed modules	
			Linux	
			Mac	
		A.2.3	Windows	. 127
В	B.1	Add to	<b>he path variable</b> o path for Linux	
С	logF	ilePref	ferences	130
D	Diffe	erences	s from Version 2.2 to 3.0	131

# Listings

	LISTING 1: demo-tex.tex ·····	9
	LISTING 2: fileExtensionPreference ······	10
	LISTING 3: modifyLineBreaks ······	10
	LISTING 4: replacements ······	10
	LISTING 5: Possible error messages · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	11
	LISTING 6: filecontents1.tex ······	12
	LISTING 7: filecontents1.tex default output ······	12
	LISTING 8: tikzset.tex	12
	LISTING 9: tikzset.tex default output ·····	12
	LISTING 10: pstricks.tex ·····	12
	LISTING 11: pstricks.tex default output ·····	12
	LISTING 15: fileExtensionPreference ······	24
	LISTING 16: logFilePreferences	25
	LISTING 17: verbatimEnvironments·····	26
	LISTING 18: verbatimCommands ······	26
	LISTING 19: noIndentBlock ······	26
	LISTING 20: noIndentBlock demonstration ······	26
	LISTING 21: removeTrailingWhitespace ·····	26
	LISTING 23: fileContentsEnvironments ······	27
	LISTING 24: lookForPreamble ······	27
	LISTING 25: Motivating preambleCommandsBeforeEnvir 27	ronmen
	LISTING 27: tabular1.tex ·····	28
	LISTING 28: tabular1.tex default output ······	28
**	LISTING 29: lookForAlignDelims (advanced) ······	28
	LISTING 30: tabular2.tex ·····	29
	LISTING 31: tabular2.yaml ·····	29
	LISTING 32: tabular3.yaml ·····	29
	LISTING 33: tabular4.yaml ·····	30
	LISTING 34: tabular5.yaml ·····	30

	LISTING 35:	tabular6.yaml ·····	30
	LISTING 36:	tabular7.yaml ·····	30
	LISTING 37:	tabular8.yaml ·····	30
	LISTING 38:	tabular2.tex default output ······	30
	LISTING 39:	tabular2.tex using Listing 31 ·····	30
	LISTING 40:	tabular2.tex using Listing 32	31
	LISTING 41:	tabular2.tex using Listings $31$ and $33$	31
	LISTING 42:	tabular2.tex using Listings 31 and 34 $\cdots$	31
	LISTING 43:	tabular2.tex using Listings $31$ and $35\cdots$	31
	Listing 44:	tabular2.tex using Listings 31 and $36\cdots$	31
	LISTING 45:	tabular2.tex using Listings $31$ and $37 \cdots$	32
	LISTING 46:	tabular4.tex ·····	32
	LISTING 47:	tabular4-default.tex	32
	LISTING 48:	tabular4-FDBS.tex	32
	LISTING 49:	matrix1.tex ·····	33
	LISTING 50:	<pre>matrix1.tex default output</pre>	33
	LISTING 51:	align-block.tex	33
	LISTING 52:	align-block.tex default output ······	33
	LISTING 53:	tabular-DM.tex ·····	33
ıt	LISTING 54:	tabular-DM.tex default output ······	33
	LISTING 55:	tabular-DM.tex using Listing 56	34
	LISTING 56:	dontMeasure1.yaml	34
		tabular-DM.tex using Listing 58 or List-	
	ing 60 • • • • •		34
	LISTING 58:	dontMeasure2.yaml	34
	LISTING 59:	tabular-DM.tex using Listing 60 or List-	~ .
	-		34
		dontMeasure3.yaml	34
	LISTING 61:	dontMeasure4.yaml	34

LISTING 62:	tabular-DM.tex using Listing 63	35
LISTING 63:	dontMeasure5.yaml	35
LISTING 64:	tabular-DM.tex using Listing 65	35
LISTING 65:	dontMeasure6.yaml ·····	35
LISTING 66:	tabbing.tex ·····	35
LISTING 67:	tabbing.tex default output ·····	35
LISTING 68:	tabbing.tex using Listing 69 ·····	36
LISTING 69:	delimiterRegEx1.yaml	36
LISTING 70:	tabbing.tex using Listing 71 ·····	36
LISTING 71:	delimiterRegEx2.yaml	36
LISTING 72:	tabbing.tex using Listing 73 ·····	36
LISTING 73:	delimiterRegEx3.yaml	36
LISTING 74:	tabbing1.tex ·····	37
LISTING 75:	tabbing1-mod4.tex	37
LISTING 76:	delimiterRegEx4.yaml	37
LISTING 77:	tabbing1-mod5.tex	37
LISTING 78:	delimiterRegEx5.yaml	37
LISTING 79:	indentAfterItems	37
LISTING 80:	items1.tex	37
LISTING 81:	items1.tex default output	37
LISTING 82:	itemNames·····	37
LISTING 83:	specialBeginEnd ·····	38
LISTING 84:	<pre>special1.tex before ·····</pre>	38
LISTING 85:	<pre>special1.tex default output ······</pre>	38
LISTING 86:	<pre>specialLR.tex</pre>	38
LISTING 87:	specialsLeftRight.yaml ·····	38
LISTING 88:	specialBeforeCommand.yaml ·····	38
LISTING 89:	specialLR.tex using Listing 87	39
LISTING 90:	specialLR.tex using Listings 87 and 88 ·	39
LISTING 91:	special2.tex ·····	39
LISTING 92:	middle.yaml ·····	
LISTING 93: LISTING 94:	<pre>special2.tex using Listing 92 middle1.yaml</pre>	40 40
LISTING 94.	special2.tex using Listing 94	40
LISTING 96:	special-verb1.yaml	40
LISTING 97:	special3.tex and output using List-	10
ing 96 · · · · ·		40
LISTING 98:	special-align.tex	41
Listing 99:	edge-node1.yaml ·····	41
LISTING 100	special-align.tex using Listing 99 $\cdots$	41
LISTING 101	edge-node2.yaml	41
LISTING 102	: special-align.tex using Listing $101 \cdots$	41
LISTING 103	indentAfterHeadings	42
LISTING 104	headings1.yaml	42
LISTING 105	0	42
LISTING 106	6 6 6	43
LISTING 107	6	43
LISTING 108	mult-nested.tex	43

LISTING 109: mult-nested.tex default output	43
LISTING 110: max-indentation1.yaml ·····	44
LISTING 111: mult-nested.tex using Listing $110 \cdots$	44
LISTING 112: myenv.tex ·····	46
LISTING 113: myenv-noAdd1.yaml	46
LISTING 114: myenv-noAdd2.yaml	46
LISTING 115: myenv.tex output (using either List-	10
ing 113 or Listing 114)	46
LISTING 116: myenv-noAdd3.yaml	47
LISTING 117: myenv-noAdd4.yaml	47
LISTING 118: myenv.tex output (using either List- ing 116 or Listing 117)	47
LISTING 119: myenv-args.tex ······	47
LISTING 120: myenv-args.tex using Listing 113	47
LISTING 121: myenv-noAdd5.yaml	48
LISTING 122: myenv-noAdd6.yaml	48
LISTING 123: myenv-args.tex using Listing 121	48
LISTING 124: myenv-args.tex using Listing 122.	48
LISTING 125: myenv-rules1.yaml	48
LISTING 126: myenv-rules2.yaml·····	48
LISTING 120: myenv-fulles2.yam1 LISTING 127: myenv.tex output (using either List-	40
ing 125 or Listing 126) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	49
LISTING 128: myenv-args.tex using Listing 125	49
LISTING 129: myenv-rules3.yaml	49
LISTING 130: myenv-rules4.yaml·····	49
LISTING 131: myenv-args.tex using Listing 129	50
LISTING 132: myenv-args.tex using Listing 130	50
LISTING 133: noAdditionalIndentGlobal ······	50
LISTING 134: myenv-args.tex using Listing 133	50
LISTING 135: myenv-args.tex using Listings 125	
and 133	50
LISTING 136: opt-args-no-add-glob.yaml ······	51
LISTING 137: mand-args-no-add-glob.yaml	51
LISTING 138: myenv-args.tex using Listing 136	51
LISTING 139: myenv-args.tex using Listing 137	51
LISTING 140: indentRulesGlobal·····	51
LISTING 141: myenv-args.tex using Listing 140	52
LISTING 142: myenv-args.tex using Listings 125	
and 140	52
LISTING 143: opt-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml $\cdots$	52
LISTING 144: mand-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml 52	
LISTING 145: myenv-args.tex using Listing 143	52
LISTING 146: myenv-args.tex using Listing 144	52
LISTING 147: item-noAdd1.yaml	52
LISTING 148: item-rules1.yaml	52
LISTING 149: items1.tex using Listing 147	53
LISTING 150: items1.tex using Listing 148	53
LISTING 151: items-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml	53
LISTING 152: items-indentRulesGlobal.yaml	53
-	53

LISTING 154:	mycommand.tex default output ······	53
LISTING 155:	mycommand-noAdd1.yaml ·····	54
LISTING 156:	mycommand-noAdd2.yaml ·····	54
LISTING 157:	mycommand.tex using Listing 155	54
LISTING 158:	mycommand.tex using Listing 156	54
LISTING 159:	mycommand-noAdd3.yaml ·····	54
LISTING 160:	mycommand-noAdd4.yaml ·····	54
LISTING 161:	mycommand.tex using Listing 159	55
LISTING 162:	mycommand.tex using Listing 160	55
LISTING 163:	mycommand-noAdd5.yaml ·····	55
LISTING 164:	mycommand-noAdd6.yaml ·····	55
LISTING 165:	mycommand.tex using Listing 163	55
LISTING 166:	mycommand.tex using Listing 164	55
LISTING 167:	ifelsefi1.tex	56
LISTING 168:	ifelsefi1.tex default output ······	56
LISTING 169:	ifnum-noAdd.yaml	56
LISTING 170:	ifnum-indent-rules.yaml ·····	56
LISTING 171:	ifelsefil.tex using Listing 169	56
LISTING 171:	ifelsefil.tex using Listing 170	56
LISTING 172: LISTING 173:	ifelsefi-noAdd-glob.yaml ······	56
LISTING 173:	ifelsefi-indent-rules-global.yaml	50
56	ileisell indent idles giobal.yami	
LISTING 175:	$\texttt{ifelsefi1.tex} \text{ using Listing } 173 \cdots \cdots$	57
LISTING 176:	$\texttt{ifelsefi1.tex} \text{ using Listing } 174 \cdots \cdots$	57
LISTING 177:	ifelsefi2.tex ·····	57
LISTING 178:	ifelsefi2.tex default output ······	57
		57
LISTING 179:	displayMath-noAdd.yaml ·····	57
LISTING 179: LISTING 180:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml·····	57
LISTING 180:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml	57
LISTING 180: LISTING 181:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml····· special1.tex using Listing 179······	57 58
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180	57 58 58
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml	57 58 58 58
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183	57 58 58 58 58
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 186:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 special1.tex using Listing 184	57 58 58 58 58 58
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 special1.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex	57 58 58 58 58 58 58
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 186: LISTING 187: LISTING 188:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 special1.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189	57 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 186: LISTING 187: LISTING 188: LISTING 189:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings3.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 58 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187: LISTING 187: LISTING 189: LISTING 190:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 special1.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings3.yaml headings2.tex using Listing 191	57 58 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 186: LISTING 188: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 190: LISTING 191:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings4.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187: LISTING 187: LISTING 189: LISTING 190: LISTING 191: LISTING 192:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings4.yaml headings2.tex using Listing 193	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187: LISTING 187: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 190: LISTING 191: LISTING 192: LISTING 193:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings3.yaml headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings4.yaml headings5.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 186: LISTING 188: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 191: LISTING 192: LISTING 193:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings4.yaml headings5.yaml headings5.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187: LISTING 187: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 190: LISTING 191: LISTING 192: LISTING 193:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings4.yaml headings5.yaml headings5.tex using Listing 193 headings2.tex using Listing 193 headings5.yaml headings6.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 186: LISTING 188: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 191: LISTING 192: LISTING 193:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings5.yaml headings5.yaml headings6.yaml headings2.tex using Listing 195 headings6.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187: LISTING 187: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 191: LISTING 192: LISTING 193: LISTING 194: LISTING 195:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 193 headings5.yaml headings5.yaml headings6.yaml headings7.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187: LISTING 188: LISTING 188: LISTING 190: LISTING 191: LISTING 192: LISTING 193: LISTING 194: LISTING 195: LISTING 196:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings4.yaml headings5.yaml headings5.yaml headings5.tex using Listing 193 headings2.tex using Listing 193 headings2.tex using Listing 195 headings6.yaml headings7.yaml headings7.yaml headings2.tex using Listing 197	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 186: LISTING 188: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 191: LISTING 191: LISTING 194: LISTING 195: LISTING 196: LISTING 197:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 193 headings5.yaml headings5.yaml headings6.yaml headings7.yaml	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 60 60
LISTING 180: LISTING 181: LISTING 182: LISTING 183: LISTING 184: 58 LISTING 185: LISTING 185: LISTING 187: LISTING 188: LISTING 189: LISTING 190: LISTING 191: LISTING 192: LISTING 193: LISTING 195: LISTING 195: LISTING 197: LISTING 198:	displayMath-indent-rules.yaml special1.tex using Listing 179 special1.tex using Listing 180 special-noAdd-glob.yaml special-indent-rules-global.yaml special1.tex using Listing 183 headings2.tex using Listing 184 headings2.tex using Listing 189 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings2.tex using Listing 191 headings4.yaml headings5.yaml headings5.yaml headings5.tex using Listing 193 headings2.tex using Listing 193 headings2.tex using Listing 195 headings6.yaml headings7.yaml headings7.yaml headings2.tex using Listing 197	57 58 58 58 58 58 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 59 60 60 60

LISTING 202:	pgfkeys1.tex ·····	60
LISTING 203:	pgfkeys1.tex default output ······	60
LISTING 204:	child1.tex ·····	61
LISTING 205:	child1.tex default output	61
LISTING 206:	<pre>psforeach1.tex</pre>	61
LISTING 207:	<pre>psforeach1.tex default output ······</pre>	61
LISTING 208:	noAdditionalIndentGlobal ·····	62
LISTING 209:	indentRulesGlobal·····	62
LISTING 210:	commandCodeBlocks	63
LISTING 211:	pstricks1.tex ·····	63
LISTING 212:	pstricks1 default output ·····	63
LISTING 213:	<pre>pstricks1.tex using Listing 214</pre>	63
LISTING 214:	noRoundParentheses.yaml ·····	63
LISTING 215:	<pre>pstricks1.tex using Listing 216</pre>	64
LISTING 216:	defFunction.yaml	64
LISTING 217:	tikz-node1.tex	64
LISTING 218:	tikz-node1 default output ·····	64
LISTING 219:	tikz-node1.tex using Listing 220	65
LISTING 220:	draw.yaml ·····	65
LISTING 221:	tikz-node1.tex using Listing 222	65
LISTING 222:	no-strings.yaml	65
LISTING 223:	amalgamate-demo.yaml ·····	65
LISTING 224:	amalgamate-demo1.yaml ·····	65
LISTING 225:	amalgamate-demo2.yaml ·····	65
LISTING 226:	amalgamate-demo3.yaml ·····	66
LISTING 227:	for-each.tex	66
LISTING 228:	for-each default output	66
LISTING 229:	for-each.tex using Listing 230	66
LISTING 230:	foreach.yaml ·····	66
LISTING 231:	ifnextchar.tex ·····	66
LISTING 232:	ifnextchar.tex default output ······	66
LISTING 233:	ifnextchar.tex using Listing 234	67
LISTING 234:	no-ifnextchar.yaml	67
LISTING 235:	modifyLineBreaks·····	69
LISTING 236:	mlb1.tex	69
LISTING 237:	mlb1.tex out output	69
LISTING 238:	textWrapOptions	69
LISTING 239:	textwrap1.tex ·····	70
LISTING 240:	textwrap1-mod1.tex	70
LISTING 241:	textwrap1.yaml ·····	70
LISTING 242:	textwrap2.tex	70
LISTING 243:	textwrap2-mod1.tex	71
LISTING 244:	textwrap3.tex	71
LISTING 245:	textwrap3-mod1.tex	71
LISTING 246:	textwrap4.tex	71
LISTING 247:	textwrap4-mod2.tex	72
LISTING 248:	textwrap2.yaml ·····	72
LISTING 249:	textwrap4-mod2A.tex	72
LISTING 250:	textwrap2A.yaml	72

	LISTING	251:	textwrap4-mod2B.tex	72
	LISTING	252:	textwrap2B.yaml	72
*	LISTING	253:	textwrap-ts.tex	72
*	LISTING	254:	tabstop.yaml ·····	72
*	LISTING	255:	textwrap-ts-mod1.tex ·····	72
	LISTING	256:	textWrapOptions	73
	LISTING	257:	textwrap5.tex ·····	73
	LISTING	258:	textwrap3.yaml	73
	LISTING	259:	textwrap4.yaml ·····	73
	LISTING	260:	textwrap5.yaml ·····	73
	LISTING	261:	textwrap5-mod3.tex	74
	LISTING	262:	textwrap6.tex ·····	74
	LISTING	263:	textwrap6.tex using Listing 260	75
	LISTING	264:	textwrap6.yaml ·····	75
	LISTING	265:	textwrap7.yaml ·····	75
	LISTING	266:	textwrap8.yaml ·····	75
	LISTING	267:	textwrap6.tex using Listing 264	76
	LISTING	268:	textwrap6.tex using Listing 265	76
	LISTING	269:	textwrap6.tex using Listing 266	76
	LISTING	270:	textwrap9.yaml ·····	77
	LISTING	271:	textwrap10.yaml	77
	LISTING	272:	textwrap11.yaml	77
	LISTING	273:	textwrap6.tex using Listing 270	77
	LISTING	274:	textwrap6.tex using Listing 272	78
	LISTING	275:	oneSentencePerLine·····	79
	LISTING	276:	multiple-sentences.tex ·····	79
	LISTING	277:	multiple-sentences.tex using List-	
	ing 278	• • • • •	••••••	80
	LISTING	278:	manipulate-sentences.yaml ······	80
	LISTING		multiple-sentences.tex using List-	00
	ing 280		······	80
			keep-sen-line-breaks.yaml ······	
			sentencesFollow	80
			sentencesBeginWith	80
	LISTING			80
	ing 285		multiple-sentences.tex using List-	81
	-		sentences-follow1.yaml ·····	81
			multiple-sentences1.tex ······	81
			multiple-sentences1.tex using List-	
			ge 80 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	81
			multiple-sentences1.tex using List-	
	ing 289			81
	LISTING	289:	sentences-follow2.yaml ·····	81
	LISTING	290:	multiple-sentences2.tex ······	82
			multiple-sentences2.tex using List-	0.0
			ge 80	82
			multiple-sentences2.tex using List-	82
	-		sentences-begin1.yaml ·····	82
		_/ 3.		

LISTING 294: multiple-sentences.tex using List- ing 295	0.0
0	82
LISTING 295: sentences-end1.yaml	82
LISTING 296: multiple-sentences.tex using List- ing 297 ·····	83
LISTING 297: sentences-end2.yaml	83
LISTING 298: url.tex	83
LISTING 299: url.tex using Listing 278 on page 80	83
LISTING 300: url.tex using Listing 301 ·····	84
LISTING 301: alt-full-stop1.yaml·····	84
LISTING 302: multiple-sentences3.tex ······	84
LISTING 303: multiple-sentences3.tex using List-	
ing 278 on page 80	84
LISTING 304: multiple-sentences4.tex ······	85
LISTING 305: multiple-sentences4.tex using List- ing 278 on page 80 ·····	85
LISTING 306: multiple-sentences4.tex using List-	05
ing 280 on page 80 ·····	85
LISTING 307: multiple-sentences4.tex using List-	
ing 308 ·····	85
LISTING 308: item-rules2.yaml·····	85
LISTING 309: multiple-sentences5.tex ······	85
LISTING 310: multiple-sentences5.tex using List-	
ing 311 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	86
LISTING 311: sentence-wrap1.yaml	86
LISTING 312: multiple-sentences6.tex ······	86
LISTING 313: multiple-sentences6-mod1.tex us-	
ing Listing 311 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	86
ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us-	
ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation	86
ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml	
ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation	86
ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us-	86 87
ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315	86 87 87
ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks	86 87 87 87
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex</pre>	86 87 87 87 88
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml</pre>	86 87 87 87 88 88
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex</pre>	86 87 87 87 88 88 88
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex</pre>	86 87 87 87 88 88 88 88 88
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex</pre>	86 87 87 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-opt.tex</pre>	86 87 87 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 89 89
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-opt.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex</pre>	86 87 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 89 89
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> </ul>
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-opt.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 325: shortlines-opt1.tex</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>90</li> </ul>
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-opt.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 325: shortlines-opt1.tex LISTING 326: shortlines-envs.tex LISTING 327: remove-para2.yaml</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> </ul>
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1.tex LISTING 322: shortlinesnand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 325: shortlines-opt1.tex LISTING 326: shortlines-envs.tex LISTING 327: remove-para2.yaml LISTING 328: remove-para3.yaml</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> </ul>
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-opt.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 325: shortlines-opt1.tex LISTING 326: shortlines-envs.tex LISTING 327: remove-para2.yaml LISTING 328: remove-para3.yaml</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> </ul>
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1.tex LISTING 322: shortlines1-tws.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 325: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 326: shortlines-envs.tex LISTING 327: remove-para2.yaml LISTING 328: remove-para3.yaml LISTING 329: shortlines-envs2.tex LISTING 330: shortlines-envs3.tex</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>91</li> </ul>
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 325: shortlines-opt1.tex LISTING 326: shortlines-envs.tex LISTING 327: remove-para2.yaml LISTING 328: remove-para3.yaml LISTING 329: shortlines-envs3.tex LISTING 331: shortlines-md.tex</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>91</li> <li>91</li> </ul>
<pre>ing Listing 311 LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex us- ing Listing 311 and no sentence indentation LISTING 315: itemize.yaml LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex us- ing Listing 311 and Listing 315 LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks LISTING 318: shortlines.tex LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex LISTING 323: shortlines-opt.tex LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex LISTING 325: shortlines-opt1.tex LISTING 326: shortlines-envs.tex LISTING 327: remove-para2.yaml LISTING 328: remove-para3.yaml LISTING 329: shortlines-envs3.tex LISTING 331: shortlines-md.tex LISTING 332: remove-para4.yaml</pre>	<ul> <li>86</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>87</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>88</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>89</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>90</li> <li>91</li> <li>91</li> <li>91</li> </ul>

LISTING 336:	stop-command.yaml	92
LISTING 337:	stop-comment.yaml	92
LISTING 338:	sl-stop4.tex ·····	93
LISTING 339:	sl-stop4-command.tex ·····	93
LISTING 340:	sl-stop4-comment.tex ·····	93
LISTING 341:	textwrap7.tex ·····	93
LISTING 342:	textwrap7.tex using Listing 258	94
LISTING 343:	textwrap7-mod12.tex	94
LISTING 344:	textwrap12.yaml	94
LISTING 345:	environments ·····	95
LISTING 346:	env-mlb1.tex ·····	95
LISTING 347:	env-mlb1.yaml ·····	95
LISTING 348:	env-mlb2.yaml ·····	95
LISTING 349:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 347	95
LISTING 350:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 348	95
LISTING 350.	env-mlb3.yaml ·····	95
LISTING 351: LISTING 352:	env-mlb4.yaml ·····	95 95
LISTING 352.	env-mlb.tex using Listing 351	95 96
LISTING 354:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 352	96
LISTING 355:	env-mlb5.yaml ·····	96
LISTING 356:	env-mlb6.yaml ·····	96
LISTING 357:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 355	96
LISTING 358:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 356	96
LISTING 359:	env-beg4.yaml ·····	96
LISTING 360:	env-body4.yaml ·····	96
LISTING 361:	env-mlb1.tex ·····	96
LISTING 362:	env-mlb1.tex using Listing 359	96
LISTING 363:	env-mlb1.tex using Listing 360	96
LISTING 364:	env-mlb7.yaml ·····	97
LISTING 365:	env-mlb8.yaml ·····	97
LISTING 366:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 364	97
LISTING 367:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 365	97
LISTING 368:	env-mlb9.yaml ·····	97
LISTING 369:	env-mlb10.yaml ·····	97
LISTING 370:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 368	97
LISTING 371:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 369	97
LISTING 372:	env-mlb11.yaml ·····	97
LISTING 373:	env-mlb12.yaml ·····	97
LISTING 374:	<pre>env-mlb.tex using Listing 372</pre>	98
LISTING 375:	env-mlb.tex using Listing 373	98
LISTING 376:	env-end4.yaml ·····	98
LISTING 377:	env-end-f4.yaml	98
LISTING 378:	<pre>env-mlb1.tex using Listing 376</pre>	98
LISTING 379:	<pre>env-mlb1.tex using Listing 377</pre>	98
LISTING 380:	env-mlb2.tex ·····	98
LISTING 381:	env-mlb3.tex ·····	98
LISTING 382:	env-mlb3.tex using Listing 348 on	
page 95 • • • • •		99
LISTING 383:	0 0	
page 95 • • • •	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	99

LISTING 384:	env-mlb4.tex 99
LISTING 385:	env-mlb13.yaml 99
LISTING 386:	env-mlb14.yaml ····· 99
LISTING 387:	env-mlb15.yaml ····· 99
LISTING 388:	env-mlb16.yaml ····· 99
LISTING 389:	env-mlb4.tex using Listing 385100
LISTING 390:	env-mlb4.tex using Listing 386100
Listing 391:	env-mlb4.tex using Listing 387100
LISTING 392:	env-mlb4.tex using Listing 388100
Listing 393:	env-mlb5.tex ·····100
LISTING 394:	removeTWS-before.yaml ·····100
Listing 395:	env-mlb5.tex using Listings 389 to 392.100
Listing 396: e	env-mlb5.tex using Listings 389 to 392
and Listing 394	
	env-mlb6.tex101
LISTING 398: 1	UnpreserveBlankLines.yaml $\cdots \cdots 101$
LISTING 399:	env-mlb6.tex using Listings 389 to 392.101
	env-mlb6.tex using Listings 389 to 392
-	3101
	env-mlb7.tex101
	env-mlb7-preserve.tex ······102
	env-mlb7-no-preserve.tex ······102
	tabular3.tex102
	tabular3.tex using Listing 406102
	DBS1.yaml102
	tabular3.tex using Listing 408103
	DBS2.yaml103
	tabular3.tex using Listing 410103
	DBS3.yaml103
	tabular3.tex using Listing 412103
	DBS4.yaml103
	special4.tex104
	special4.tex using Listing 415104
	DBS5.yaml104
	mycommand2.tex ····· 104
	mycommand2.tex using Listing 418105
	DBS6.yaml105
	mycommand2.tex using Listing 420105
	DBS7.yaml105
	pmatrix3.tex105
-	pmatrix3.tex using Listing 410105
LISTING 423: 1	mycommand1.tex ····· 107
	mycommand1.tex using Listing 425107
	mycom-mlb1.yaml·····107
	mycommand1.tex using Listing 427107
	mycom-mlb2.yaml·····107
	mycommand1.tex using Listing 429108
	mycom-mlb3.yaml·····108
LISTING 430: 1	mycommand1.tex using Listing 431108
LISTING 431: 1	mycom-mlb4.yaml·····108

[git] • master @ e4d1dff • 2020-11-06 • **O** • V3.8.3

LISTING 433: mycom=mlb6.yaml       108       LISTING 468: verb1=mod1.tex       111         LISTING 434: mycom=mlb6.yaml       109       LISTING 469: verb1=rv=mod1.tex       111         LISTING 435: mycom=mlb6.yaml       109       LISTING 469: verb1=rv=mod1.tex       111         LISTING 435: mosted=env.tex       109       LISTING 470: verb1=rv=mod1.tex       111         LISTING 438: nested=env.tex       109       LISTING 471: amalg1.tex       111         LISTING 438: nested=env.tex       110       LISTING 472: amalg1-yaml.yaml       111         LISTING 441: replacements       110       LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listing 472       111         LISTING 442: replace1.tex       111       LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listing 472 and 473       111         LISTING 442: replace1.tex default       112       LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listing 472 and 473       111         LISTING 443: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112       LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listing 472 and 473       111         LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112       LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listing 472 and 473       111         LISTING 445: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112       LISTING 448: replace1.tex default       122         LISTING 446: colsep.tex       112       LISTING 4480: finetuning1.tex using Listing 482       121	LISTING 432: mycon	nmand1.tex using Listing 433108	LISTING 467:	verbatim1.yaml ····· 117
LISTING 435: mycom-mlb6.yml	LISTING 433: mycon	n-mlb5.yaml108	LISTING 468:	$\tt verb1-mod1.tex \cdots \cdots 118$
LISTING 436:       nested-env.tex       109       LISTING 471:       analg1.tex       111         LISTING 437:       nested-env.mb1:yam1       109       LISTING 472:       analg1-yam1.yam1       111         LISTING 438:       nested-env.mb1:yam1       109       LISTING 473:       analg2-yam1.yam1       111         LISTING 439:       nested-env.mb2:yam1       100       LISTING 474:       analg3-yam1.yam1       111         LISTING 441:       replace1.env.tex using Listing 440       110       LISTING 473:       analg1.tex using Listing 472       111         LISTING 442:       replace1.tex       111       LISTING 473:       finefuning1.tex       121         LISTING 443:       replace1.tex using Listing 445       112       LISTING 473:       finefuning1.tex       122         LISTING 444:       replace1.tex using Listing 445       112       LISTING 480:       finefuning1.tex       122         LISTING 446:       colsep.tex       112       LISTING 480:       finefuning1.tex       122         LISTING 446:       colsep.tex using Listing 450       113       *LISTING 482:       finefuning2.tex       122         LISTING 4451:       colsep.tex using Listing 450       113       *LISTING 486:       finefuning2.tex       122 <t< td=""><td>LISTING 434: mycon</td><td>mand1.tex using Listing 435109</td><td>Listing 469:</td><td>verb1-rv-mod1.tex118</td></t<>	LISTING 434: mycon	mand1.tex using Listing 435109	Listing 469:	verb1-rv-mod1.tex118
LISTING 437: nested-env.tex using Listing 438109       LISTING 472: amalg1-yam1.yam111         LISTING 438: nested-env.tex using Listing 440100       LISTING 473: amalg2-yam1.yam111         LISTING 439: nested-env.tex using Listing 440110       LISTING 474: amalg3-yam1.yam111         LISTING 440: nested-env.tex using Listing 440110       LISTING 475: amalg1.tex using Listing 47211         LISTING 441: replacements       111         LISTING 442: replace1.tex default       112         LISTING 443: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 446       112         LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 452       114         LISTING 445: colsep.tex using Listing 452       114         LISTING 445: colsep.tex using Listing 452       114         LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454       114         LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 457       114         LISTING 453: displaymath.tex       <	LISTING 435: mycon	n-mlb6.yaml109		
LISTING 438: nested-env-mlb1.yan1       109       LISTING 473: amalg2-yam1.yam1	LISTING 436: neste	ed-env.tex109		
LISTING 439: nested-env.tex using Listing 440110       LISTING 474: amalg3-yaml.yaml11         LISTING 440: nested-env-mlb2.yaml       110         LISTING 441: replacements       111         LISTING 442: replace1.tex       112         LISTING 443: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 443: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 445: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 446: colsep.tex       112         LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448: colsep.yaml       113         LISTING 449: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 449: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 451       114         LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml       114         LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml       114         LISTING 452: displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 452: displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 452: displaymath.tex using Listing 457       115         LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457       115         LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457       115	LISTING 437: neste	ed-env.tex using Listing 438109		
LISTING 440: nested-env-mlb2.yam1       110       LISTING 475: amalg1.tex using Listing 47211         LISTING 441: replacements       111       LISTING 475: amalg1.tex using Listing 47211         LISTING 442: replace1.tex       112       LISTING 476: amalg1.tex using Listing 47211         LISTING 442: replace1.tex       112       LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listing 47212         LISTING 443: replace1.tex default       112       LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listing 47212         LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112       LISTING 477: finetuning1.tex         LISTING 445: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112       LISTING 480: finetuning1.tex using Listing 482         LISTING 446: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113       LISTING 482: finetuning1.tex using Listing 482       12         LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113       LISTING 483: finetuning2.tex using Listing 486       12         LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452       114       LISTING 486: finetuning2.yam1       12         LISTING 452: multi-line.yam1       114       LISTING 487: matrix2.tex       12         LISTING 452: displaymath.tex       115       LISTING 487: matrix2.tex       12         LISTING 452: displaymath.tex       114       LISTING 488: matrix2.tex       12         LISTING 457: displaymath.tex       115	LISTING 438: neste	ed-env-mlb1.yaml ·····109		
LISTING 441: replacements       111         LISTING 442: replace1.tex       112         LISTING 442: replace1.tex       112         LISTING 443: replace1.tex default       112         LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 445: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 446: colsep.tex       112         LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 450: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452       114         LISTING 452: multi-line.yam1       114         LISTING 454: multi-line1.yam1       114         LISTING 455: displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 456: displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 457: displaymath.tex       116         LISTING 458: displaymath.tex       116         LISTING 451: phrase.tex       116         LISTING 452: quation.yam1       116         LISTING 457: displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 457: displayma	LISTING 439: neste	ed-env.tex using Listing 440·····110	LISTING 474:	amalg3-yaml.yaml118
INSTING 442: replace1.tex       111         LISTING 442: replace1.tex default       112         LISTING 442: replace1.tex default       112         LISTING 442: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445       112         LISTING 445: replace1.yml       112         LISTING 446: colsep.tex       112         LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 450: colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452       114         LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml       113         LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454       114         LISTING 454: multi-line.yaml       114         LISTING 455: displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457       115         LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457       115         L	LISTING 440: neste	ed-env-mlb2.yaml ·····110	LISTING 475:	amalg1.tex using Listing 472119
LISTING 443: replace1.tex default112LISTING 443: replace1.tex using Listing 445112LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445112LISTING 445: replace1.yaml112LISTING 446: colsep.tex112LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 446113LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 446113LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 446113LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 449: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml113LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml114LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml114LISTING 453: displaymath.tex115LISTING 454: displaymath.tex115LISTING 455: displaymath.tex115LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457116LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 461: phrase.tex116LISTING 462: hspace.yaml116LISTING 462: hspace.yaml116LISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 464: references.tex117LISTING 465: reference.tex117LISTING 465: reference.tex117LISTING 465: reference.tex117LISTING 465: reference.yaml117	LISTING 441: repla	acements ·····111		• • •
LISTING 444: replace1.tex using Listing 445112LISTING 479: finetuning1.tex12LISTING 444: replace1.yanl	LISTING 442: repla	ace1.tex112		-
LISTING 445: replace1.tex using Listing 445.trian 112LISTING 445: replace1.yaml112LISTING 446: colsep.tex112LISTING 446: colsep.tex113LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 446113LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 446113LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 446113LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 448: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 449: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 450: colsep1.yaml113LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452114LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml114LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454114LISTING 454: multi-line.yaml114LISTING 455: displaymath.tex115LISTING 455: displaymath.tex115LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457115LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457116LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 451: phrase.tex116LISTING 461: phrase.tex116LISTING 462: hspace.yaml116LISTING 464: references.tex117LISTING 465: reference.yaml116LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 465: reference.yaml116LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 465: reference.yaml117	LISTING 443: repla	ace1.tex default·····112		
LISTING 416:       colsep.tex       112         LISTING 446:       colsep.tex       112         LISTING 447:       colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448:       colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448:       colsep.tex using Listing 446       113         LISTING 448:       colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 449:       colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 450:       colsep1.yaml       113         LISTING 451:       colsep.tex using Listing 450       113         LISTING 452:       multi-line.yaml       113         LISTING 452:       multi-line.yaml       114         LISTING 452:       multi-line.yaml       114         LISTING 452:       multi-line.yaml       114         LISTING 452:       multi-line.yaml       114         LISTING 453:       colsep.tex using Listing 454       114         LISTING 454:       multi-line1.yaml       114         LISTING 455:       displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 456:       displaymath.tex       115         LISTING 457:       displaymath.tex using Listing 457       115         LISTING 458:       displaymath.tex using Listing 462 <t< td=""><td>LISTING 444: repla</td><td>ace1.tex using Listing 445112</td><td></td><td>-</td></t<>	LISTING 444: repla	ace1.tex using Listing 445112		-
LISTING 440. collsep.tex using Listing 446111LISTING 481. finetuning1.yaml	LISTING 445: repla	ace1.yaml ·····112		
LISTING 447: colsep.tex using Listing 450************************************	LISTING 446: colse	ep.tex112		-
Institute for colsep. yamiInstituteLISTING 449: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 450: colsep.tex using Listing 450113LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452114LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452114LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml114LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454114LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454114LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454114LISTING 455: displaymath.tex114LISTING 456: displaymath.tex115LISTING 457: displaymath.tex using Listing 457115LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457115LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457116LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 460: phrase.tex116LISTING 461: phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465117LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.013LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.013	LISTING 447: colse	ep.tex using Listing 446 · · · · · · 113		
Listing 450: colseption using Listing 450113Listing 450: colseption using Listing 450113Listing 450: colseption using Listing 450113Listing 451: colseptex using Listing 452114Listing 451: colseptex using Listing 452114Listing 452: multi-line.yaml114Listing 453: colseptex using Listing 454114Listing 453: colseptex using Listing 454114Listing 454: multi-linel.yaml114Listing 455: displaymath.tex115Listing 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457115Listing 457: displaymath.tex using Listing 457115Listing 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457116Listing 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457116Listing 459: equation.yaml116Listing 460: phrase.tex116Listing 461: phrase.tex using Listing 462116Listing 463: references.tex using Listing 465116Listing 463: references.tex using Listing 465117Listing 464: references.tex using Listing 465117Listing 465: reference.yaml117Listing 465: reference.yaml117Listing 465: reference.yaml117	LISTING 448: colse	ep.yaml113	LISTING 483:	finetuning2.tex ······122
LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452114LISTING 486: finetuning2.yaml12LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml114LISTING 487: matrix2.tex12LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454114LISTING 487: matrix2.tex12LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454114LISTING 488: matrix2.tex default output12LISTING 454: multi-line1.yaml114LISTING 489: helloworld.pl12LISTING 455: displaymath.tex using Listing 457115LISTING 490: alpine-install.sh12LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457115LISTING 491: simple.tex13LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457LISTING 492: logfile-prefs1.yaml13LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listing 457LISTING 492: indent.log13LISTING 459: equation.yaml	LISTING 449: colse	ep.tex using Listing 450 ······113	LISTING 484:	finetuning2.tex default ······122
LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml	LISTING 450: colse	ep1.yaml113	LISTING 485:	finetuning2.tex using Listing 486 $\cdots 122$
LISTING 453: colsep.tex using Listing 454114LISTING 488: matrix2.tex default output12LISTING 454: multi-line1.yaml114LISTING 488: matrix2.tex default output12LISTING 455: displaymath.tex115LISTING 489: helloworld.pl12LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457LISTING 490: alpine-install.sh12LISTING 457: displaymath.tex using Listing 457LISTING 491: simple.tex13LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 492: logfile-prefs1.yaml13LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 493: indent.log13and 459LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 494: Obsolete YAML fields from Version 3.013LISTING 460: phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in Version 3.013LISTING 463: references.tex using Listing 465117LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0	LISTING 451: colse	ep.tex using Listing 452 · · · · · · 114	LISTING 486:	$\texttt{finetuning2.yaml}\cdots\cdots\cdots122$
LISTING 454:multi-line1.yaml	LISTING 452: multi	$i-line.yaml \cdots 114$	Listing 487:	matrix2.tex123
LISTING 455: displaymath.tex115LISTING 490: alpine-install.sh12LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457LISTING 491: simple.tex13LISTING 457: displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 492: logfile-prefs1.yaml13LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 493: indent.log13and 459116LISTING 494: Obsolete YAML fields from Version 3.013LISTING 460: phrase.tex116LISTING 495: indentAfterThisHeading in Version13LISTING 461: phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in Version30LISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 497: noAdditionalIndent in Version 2.213LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for13	LISTING 453: colse	ep.tex using Listing 454 · · · · · · 114	LISTING 488:	<pre>matrix2.tex default output ·····123</pre>
LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457LISTING 457: displaymath1.yamlLISTING 457: displaymath1.yamlLISTING 457: displaymath1.yamlLISTING 457: listing 457: displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 493: indent.log133and 459116LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 495: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 461: phrase.tex116LISTING 462: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 462: hspace.yaml116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 497: noAdditionalIndent in Version 2.2LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465117LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent forLISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for	LISTING 454: multi	$i-line1.yaml\cdots\cdots 114$	LISTING 489:	helloworld.pl ······125
LISTING 457: displaymath1.yaml115LISTING 492: logfile-prefs1.yaml13LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 493: indent.log13and 459116LISTING 494: Obsolete YAML fields from Version 3.013LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 495: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 460: phrase.tex116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 461: phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 463: references.tex116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465117LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.013LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.013	LISTING 455: displ	laymath.tex·····115	LISTING 490:	$\verb+alpine-install.sh+\cdots+126$
LISTING 458:displaymath.tex using Listings 457LISTING 493:indent.log13and 459116LISTING 494:Obsolete YAML fields from Version 3.013LISTING 459:equation.yaml116LISTING 495:indentAfterThisHeading in Version 2.2LISTING 461:phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 496:indentAfterThisHeading in Version 3.0LISTING 462:hspace.yaml116LISTING 496:indentAfterThisHeading in Version 3.0LISTING 463:references.tex117LISTING 497:noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0LISTING 465:reference.yaml117LISTING 499:noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0	LISTING 456: displ	laymath.tex using Listing 457 ····115	LISTING 491:	simple.tex130
and 459Image: Solution and the s	LISTING 457: disp	laymath1.yaml115		
LISTING 459: equation.yaml116LISTING 495: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 460: phrase.tex1162.213LISTING 461: phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 462: hspace.yaml116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in VersionLISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 497: noAdditionalIndent in Version 2.2LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465117LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for			Listing 493:	indent.log130
LISTING 460: phrase.tex1162.213LISTING 461: phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in Version 3.03.0LISTING 462: hspace.yaml116LISTING 497: noAdditionalIndent in Version 2.213LISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.013LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.013	and 459		Listing 494:	Obsolete YAML fields from Version $3.0 \cdots 131$
LISTING 400: phrase.texIII0LISTING 461: phrase.tex using Listing 462116LISTING 496: indentAfterThisHeading in Version 3.0LISTING 462: hspace.yaml116LISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465117LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0LISTING 465: reference.yaml117				
LISTING 461: phrase.tex using Listing 402110LISTING 462: hspace.yaml110LISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465117LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0LISTING 465: reference.yaml117	LISTING 460: phras	se.tex116		
LISTING 462: hspace.yamlLISTING 462: hspace.yamlLISTING 462: noAdditionalIndent in Version 2.2LISTING 463: references.tex117LISTING 497: noAdditionalIndent in Version 2.2LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0LISTING 465: reference.yaml117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for	LISTING 461: phras	se.tex using Listing 462116		
LISTING 463: references.tex       117         LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465117       LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0         LISTING 465: reference.yaml       117         LISTING 498: noAdditionalIndent for         LISTING 465: reference.yaml	LISTING 462: hspac	ce.yaml116		
LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465·····117displayMath in Version 3.0 ·····13LISTING 465: reference.yaml·····117LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for	LISTING 463: refer	$rences.tex \cdots 117$		
LISTING 466: verb1.tex				
	LISTING 466: verba	l.tex117	displayMath	in Version 3.0 · · · · · · 132

## Section 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Thanks

I first created latexindent.pl to help me format chapter files in a big project. After I blogged about it on the T<sub>E</sub>X stack exchange [1] I received some positive feedback and follow-up feature requests. A big thank you to Harish Kumar [10] who helped to develop and test the initial versions of the script.

The YAML-based interface of latexindent.pl was inspired by the wonderful arara tool; any similarities are deliberate, and I hope that it is perceived as the compliment that it is. Thank you to Paulo Cereda and the team for releasing this awesome tool; I initially worried that I was going to have to make a GUI for latexindent.pl, but the release of arara has meant there is no need.

There have been several contributors to the project so far (and hopefully more in the future!); thank you very much to the people detailed in Section 10.2 on page 124 for their valued contributions, and thank you to those who report bugs and request features at [8].

### 1.2 License

latexindent.pl is free and open source, and it always will be; it is released under the GNU General Public License v3.0.

Before you start using it on any important files, bear in mind that latexindent.pl has the option to overwrite your .tex files. It will always make at least one backup (you can choose how many it makes, see page 24) but you should still be careful when using it. The script has been tested on many files, but there are some known limitations (see Section 9). You, the user, are responsible for ensuring that you maintain backups of your files before running latexindent.pl on them. I think it is important at this stage to restate an important part of the license here:

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

There is certainly no malicious intent in releasing this script, and I do hope that it works as you expect it to; if it does not, please first of all make sure that you have the correct settings, and then feel free to let me know at [8] with a complete minimum working example as I would like to improve the code as much as possible.



Before you try the script on anything important (like your thesis), test it out on the sample files in the test-case directory [8].

If you have used any version 2.\* of *latexindent.pl*, there are a few changes to the interface; see appendix D on page 131 and the comments throughout this document for details.

### 1.3 About this documentation

As you read through this documentation, you will see many listings; in this version of the documentation, there are a total of 499. This may seem a lot, but I deem it necessary in presenting the various different options of latexindent.pl and the associated output that they are capable of producing.

The different listings are presented using different styles:

LISTING 1: c	lemo-tex.tex
demonstration	.tex file

This type of listing is a .tex file.

	LISTING 2:		
	fileExtensionPreference		
41	fileExtensionPreference:		
42	.tex: 1		
43	.sty: 2		
44	.cls: 3		
45	.bib: 4		
	LISTING 3: modifyLineBreaks	5 –m	
475	modifyLineBreaks:		
476	preserveBlankLines: 1		
477	condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto: 1		
	·		
	LISTING 4: replacements		
605	replacements:		
606	-		
607	amalgamate: 1		
608	-		
609	this: 'latexindent.pl'		
610	that: 'pl.latexindent'		
611	lookForThis: 1		
612	when: before		

This type of listing is a .yaml file; when you see line numbers given (as here) it means that the snippet is taken directly from defaultSettings.yaml, discussed in detail in Section 5 on page 24.

This type of listing is a .yaml file, but it will only be relevant when the -m switch is active; see Section 6 on page 68 for more details.

This type of listing is a .yaml file, but it will only be relevant when the -r switch is active; see Section 7 on page 111 for more details.

N: 2017-06-25

You will occasionally see dates shown in the margin (for example, next to this paragraph!) which detail the date of the version in which the feature was implemented; the 'N' stands for 'new as of the date shown' and 'U' stands for 'updated as of the date shown'. If you see \*\*, it means that the feature is either new (N) or updated (U) as of the release of the current version; if you see \*\* attached to a listing, then it means that listing is new (N) or updated (U) as of the current version. If you have not read this document before (and even if you have!), then you can ignore every occurrence of the \*\*; they are simply there to highlight new and updated features. The new and updated features in this documentation (V3.8.3) are on the following pages:

align final double back slash (N) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	29
don't measure feature (N) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	29
delimiter RegEx feature (N)·····	29
delimiter justification (N) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	29
alignFinalDoubleBackSlash demonstration (N) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	32
don't measure feature (N) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	33
delimiterRegEx feature (N) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	35
tabstop option for text wrap module (N) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	72

### 1.4 Quick start

If you'd like to get started with latexindent.pl then simply type

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex

from the command line. If you receive an error message such as that given in Listing 5, then you need to install the missing perl modules.

```
LISTING 5: Possible error messages
```

```
Can't_locate_File/HomeDir.pm_in_@INC_(@INC_contains:_
/Library/Perl/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level_/Library/Perl/5.12_
/Network/Library/Perl/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level_
/Network/Library/Perl/5.12_
/Library/Perl/Updates/5.12.4/darwin-thread-multi-2level_
/Library/Perl/Updates/5.12.4_
/System/Library/Perl/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level_/System/Library/Perl/5.12_
/System/Library/Perl/Extras/5.12/darwin-thread-multi-2level_
/System/Library/Perl/Extras/5.12_0.)_at_helloworld.pl_line_10.
BEGIN_failed--compilation_aborted_at_helloworld.pl_line_10.
```

latexindent.pl ships with a script to help with this process; if you run the following script, you should be prompted to install the appropriate modules.

mh:~\$ perl latexindent-module-installer.pl

You might also like to see https://stackoverflow.com/questions/19590042/error-cant-locate-file-homedir-pm-in-inc, for example, as well as appendix A on page 125.

### 1.5 A word about regular expressions

As you read this documentation, you may encounter the term *regular expressions*. I've tried to write this documentation in such a way so as to allow you to engage with them or not, as you prefer. This documentation is not designed to be a guide to regular expressions, and if you'd like to read about them, I recommend [7].

## Demonstration: before and after

Let's give a demonstration of some before and after code – after all, you probably won't want to try the script if you don't much like the results. You might also like to watch the video demonstration I made on youtube [19]

As you look at Listings 6 to 11, remember that latexindent.pl is just following its rules, and there is nothing particular about these code snippets. All of the rules can be modified so that you can personalise your indentation scheme.

In each of the samples given in Listings 6 to 11 the 'before' case is a 'worst case scenario' with no effort to make indentation. The 'after' result would be the same, regardless of the leading white space at the beginning of each line which is stripped by latexindent.pl (unless a verbatim-like environment or noIndentBlock is specified – more on this in Section 5).

LISTING 6: filecontents1.tex

```
\begin{filecontents}{mybib.bib}
@online{strawberryperl,
title="Strawberry Perl",
url="http://strawberryperl.com/"}
@online{cmhblog,
title="A Perl script ...
url="...
}
\end{filecontents}
```

LISTING 8: tikzset.tex

\tikzset{
shrink inner sep/.code={
\pgfkeysgetvalue...
\pgfkeysgetvalue...
}
}

### LISTING 10: pstricks.tex

```
\def\Picture#1{%
\def\stripH{#1}%
\begin{pspicture}[showgrid}
\psforeach{\row}{%
{{3,2.8,2.7,3,3.1}},%
{2.8,1,1.2,2,3},%
...
}{%
\expandafter...
}
\end{pspicture}}
```

```
LISTING 7: filecontents1.tex default output
\begin{filecontents}{mybib.bib}
    @online{strawberryperl,
        title="Strawberry Perl",
        url="http://strawberryperl.com/"}
    @online{cmhblog,
        title="A Perl script ...
        url="...
    }
\end{filecontents}
```

```
LISTING 9: tikzset.tex default output
```

```
\tikzset{
    shrink inner sep/.code={
        \pgfkeysgetvalue...
        \pgfkeysgetvalue...
    }
}
```

}

LISTING 11: pstricks.tex default output

```
\def\Picture#1{%
    \def\stripH{#1}%
    \begin{pspicture}[showgrid}
        \psforeach{\row}{%
            {{3,2.8,2.7,3,3.1}},%
            {2.8,1,1.2,2,3},%
            ...
        }{%
            \expandafter...
        }
        \end{pspicture}}
```

## How to use the script

latexindent.pl ships as part of the  $T_EXLive$  distribution for Linux and Mac users; latexindent.exe ships as part of the  $T_EXLive$  and MiK $T_EX$  distributions for Windows users. These files are also available from github [8] should you wish to use them without a  $T_EX$  distribution; in this case, you may like to read appendix B on page 128 which details how the path variable can be updated.

In what follows, we will always refer to latexindent.pl, but depending on your operating system and preference, you might substitute latexindent.exe or simply latexindent.

There are two ways to use latexindent.pl: from the command line, and using arara; we discuss these in Section 3.1 and Section 3.2 respectively. We will discuss how to change the settings and behaviour of the script in Section 5 on page 24.

latexindent.pl ships with latexindent.exe for Windows users, so that you can use the script with or without a Perl distribution. If you plan to use latexindent.pl (i.e, the original Perl script) then you will need a few standard Perl modules - see appendix A on page 125 for details; in particular, note that a module installer helper script is shipped with latexindent.pl.

### 3.1 From the command line

latexindent.pl has a number of different switches/flags/options, which can be combined in any way that you like, either in short or long form as detailed below. latexindent.pl produces a .log file, indent.log, every time it is run; the name of the log file can be customised, but we will refer to the log file as indent.log throughout this document. There is a base of information that is written to indent.log, but other additional information will be written depending on which of the following options are used.

### N: 2017-06-25 -v, -version

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -v

This will output only the version number to the terminal.

-h, -help

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -h

As above this will output a welcome message to the terminal, including the version number and available options.

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex

This will operate on myfile.tex, but will simply output to your terminal; myfile.tex will not be changed by latexindent.pl in any way using this command.

```
-w, -overwrite
```

$\mathtt{cmh:}\sim\$$	latexindent.pl	-w myfile.tex
${\tt cmh:}\sim\$$	latexindent.pl	overwrite myfile.tex
$cmh: \sim \$$	latexindent.pl	<pre>myfile.texoverwrite</pre>

This *will* overwrite myfile.tex, but it will make a copy of myfile.tex first. You can control the name of the extension (default is .bak), and how many different backups are made – more on this in Section 5, and in particular see backupExtension and onlyOneBackUp.

Note that if latexindent.pl can not create the backup, then it will exit without touching your original file; an error message will be given asking you to check the permissions of the backup file.

-o=output.tex,-outputfile=output.tex

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -o=output.tex myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --outputfile=output.tex myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --outputfile output.tex myfile.tex
```

This will indent myfile.tex and output it to output.tex, overwriting it (output.tex) if it already exists<sup>1</sup>. Note that if latexindent.pl is called with both the -w and -o switches, then -w will be ignored and -o will take priority (this seems safer than the other way round).

Note that using -o as above is equivalent to using

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex > output.tex

N: 2017-06-25

You can call the -o switch with the name of the output file *without* an extension; in this case, latexindent.pl will use the extension from the original file. For example, the following two calls to latexindent.pl are equivalent:

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output.tex

N: 2017-06-25

You can call the -o switch using a + symbol at the beginning; this will concatenate the name of the input file and the text given to the -o switch. For example, the following two calls to latexindent.pl are equivalent:

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=+new
mh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=myfilenew.tex

N: 2017-06-25

You can call the -o switch using a ++ symbol at the end of the name of your output file; this tells latexindent.pl to search successively for the name of your output file concatenated with 0, 1,... while the name of the output file exists. For example,

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=output++

tells latexindent.pl to output to output0.tex, but if it exists then output to output1.tex, and so on.

Calling latexindent.pl with simply

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=++

<sup>1</sup>Users of version 2.\* should note the subtle change in syntax

tells it to output to myfile0.tex, but if it exists then output to myfile1.tex and so on.

The + and ++ feature of the -o switch can be combined; for example, calling



tells latexindent.pl to output to myfileout0.tex, but if it exists, then try myfileout1.tex, and so on.

There is no need to specify a file extension when using the ++ feature, but if you wish to, then you should include it *after* the ++ symbols, for example

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=+out++.tex

See appendix D on page 131 for details of how the interface has changed from Version 2.2 to Version 3.0 for this flag.

```
-s, -silent
```

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -s myfile.tex
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -s

Silent mode: no output will be given to the terminal.

-t, -trace

smh:~\$ latexindent.pl -t myfile.tex
smh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -t

Tracing mode: verbose output will be given to indent.log. This is useful if latexindent.pl has made a mistake and you're trying to find out where and why. You might also be interested in learning about latexindent.pl's thought process – if so, this switch is for you, although it should be noted that, especially for large files, this does affect performance of the script.

-tt, -ttrace

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -tt myfile.tex
mh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -tt

More detailed tracing mode: this option gives more details to indent.log than the standard trace option (note that, even more so than with -t, especially for large files, performance of the script will be affected).

-1, -local[=myyaml.yaml,other.yaml,...]

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -l myfile.tex cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -l=myyaml.yaml myfile.tex cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -l myyaml.yaml myfile.tex cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -l first.yaml,second.yaml,third.yaml myfile.tex cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -l=first.yaml,second.yaml,third.yaml myfile.tex cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -l=first.yaml,second.yaml,third.yaml

latexindent.pl will always load defaultSettings.yaml (rhymes with camel) and if it is called with the -l switch and it finds localSettings.yaml in the same directory as myfile.tex, then, if not found, it looks for localSettings.yaml in the current working directory, then these settings will be added to the indentation scheme. Information will be given in indent.log on the success or failure of loading localSettings.yaml.

The -l flag can take an *optional* parameter which details the name (or names separated by commas) of a YAML file(s) that resides in the same directory as myfile.tex; you can use this option if you would like to load a settings file in the current working directory that is *not* called localSettings.yaml. In fact, you can specify both *relative* and *absolute paths* for your YAML files; for example

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=./../myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=/home/cmhughes/Desktop/myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=C:\Users\cmhughes\Desktop\myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
```

You will find a lot of other explicit demonstrations of how to use the -1 switch throughout this documentation,

N: 2017-06-25

U: 2017-08-21

```
You can call the -1 switch with a '+' symbol either before or after another YAML file; for example:
```

```
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=+myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -l "+_myyaml.yaml" myfile.tex
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=myyaml.yaml+ myfile.tex
```

which translate, respectively, to

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=localSettings.yaml,myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=localSettings.yaml,myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=myyaml.yaml,localSettings.yaml myfile.tex
```

Note that the following is *not* allowed:

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -l+myyaml.yaml myfile.tex

and

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l + myyaml.yaml myfile.tex
```

will only load localSettings.yaml, and myyaml.yaml will be ignored. If you wish to use spaces between any of the YAML settings, then you must wrap the entire list of YAML files in quotes, as demonstrated above.

N: 2017-06-25

You may also choose to omit the yaml extension, such as

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -l=localSettings,myyaml myfile.tex

-y, -yaml=yaml settings

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -y="defaultIndent:__'__'"
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -y="defaultIndent:__'__',maximumIndentation:'__'"
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -y="indentRules:__one:__'\t\t\t\t\t'"
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex
    -y='modifyLineBreaks:environments:EndStartsOnOwnLine:3' -m
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex
    -y='modifyLineBreaks:environments:one:EndStartsOnOwnLine:3' -m
```

```
16
```

### N: 2017-08-21

You can specify YAML settings from the command line using the -y or -yaml switch; sample demonstrations are given above. Note, in particular, that multiple settings can be specified by separating them via commas. There is a further option to use a ; to separate fields, which is demonstrated in Section 4.3 on page 21.

Any settings specified via this switch will be loaded *after* any specified using the -1 switch. This is discussed further in Section 4.4 on page 22.

-d, -onlydefault

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -d myfile.tex

Only defaultSettings.yaml: you might like to read Section 5 before using this switch. By default, latexindent.pl will always search for indentconfig.yaml or .indentconfig.yaml in your home directory. If you would prefer it not to do so then (instead of deleting or renaming indentconfig.yaml or .indentconfig.yaml) you can simply call the script with the -d switch; note that this will also tell the script to ignore localSettings.yaml even if it has been called with the -l switch; latexindent.pl will also ignore any settings specified from the -y switch.

### U: 2017-08-21

```
-c, -cruft=<directory>
```

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -c=/path/to/directory/ myfile.tex

If you wish to have backup files and indent.log written to a directory other than the current working directory, then you can send these 'cruft' files to another directory. Note the use of a trailing forward slash.

```
-g, -logfile=<name of log file>
```

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -g=other.log myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -g other.log myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl --logfile other.log myfile.tex
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -g other.log
```

By default, latexindent.pl reports information to indent.log, but if you wish to change the name of this file, simply call the script with your chosen name after the -g switch as demonstrated above.

```
-sl, -screenlog
```

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -sl myfile.tex
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -screenlog myfile.tex

N: 2018-01-13

Using this option tells latexindent.pl to output the log file to the screen, as well as to your chosen log file.

-m, -modifylinebreaks

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m myfile.tex
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -modifylinebreaks myfile.tex

One of the most exciting developments in Version 3.0 is the ability to modify line breaks; for full details see Section 6 on page 68

latexindent.pl can also be called on a file without the file extension, for example

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile

and in which case, you can specify the order in which extensions are searched for; see Listing 15 on page 24 for full details.



Using latexindent.pl from the command line is fine for some folks, but others may find it easier to use from arara; you can find the arara rule for latexindent.pl and its associated documentation at [2].

## **SECTION 4**

\_

# indentconfig.yaml, local settings and the -y switch

The behaviour of latexindent.pl is controlled from the settings specified in any of the YAML files that you tell it to load. By default, latexindent.pl will only load defaultSettings.yaml, but there are a few ways that you can tell it to load your own settings files.

### 4.1 indentconfig.yaml and .indentconfig.yaml

latexindent.pl will always check your home directory for indentconfig.yaml and .indentconfig.yaml (unless it is called with the -d switch), which is a plain text file you can create that contains the absolute paths for any settings files that you wish latexindent.pl to load. There is no difference between indentconfig.yaml and .indentconfig.yaml, other than the fact that .indentconfig.yaml is a 'hidden' file; thank you to [6] for providing this feature. In what follows, we will use indentconfig.yaml, but it is understood that this could equally represent .indentconfig.yaml. If you have both files in existence then indentconfig.yaml takes priority.

For Mac and Linux users, their home directory is /username while Windows (Vista onwards) is C:\Users\username<sup>2</sup> Listing 12 shows a sample indentconfig.yaml file.

LISTING 12: indentconfig.yaml (sample)
# Paths to user settings for latexindent.pl
#
# Note that the settings will be read in the order you
# specify here- each successive settings file will overwrite
# the variables that you specify
paths:
- /home/cmhughes/Documents/yamlfiles/mysettings.yaml
- /home/cmhughes/folder/othersettings.yaml
- /some/other/folder/anynameyouwant.yaml
- C:\Users\chughes\Documents\mysettings.yaml

- C:\Users\chughes\Desktop\test spaces\more spaces.yaml

Note that the .yaml files you specify in indentconfig.yaml will be loaded in the order in which you write them. Each file doesn't have to have every switch from defaultSettings.yaml; in fact, I recommend that you only keep the switches that you want to *change* in these settings files.

To get started with your own settings file, you might like to save a copy of defaultSettings.yaml in another directory and call it, for example, mysettings.yaml. Once you have added the path to indentconfig.yaml you can change the switches and add more code-block names to it as you see fit – have a look at Listing 13 for an example that uses four tabs for the default indent, adds the tabbing environment/command to the list of environments that contains alignment delimiters; you might also like to refer to the many YAML files detailed throughout the rest of this documentation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>If you're not sure where to put indentconfig.yam1, don't worry latexindent.pl will tell you in the log file exactly where to put it assuming it doesn't exist already.

LISTING 13: mysettings.yaml (example)

```
# Default value of indentation
defaultIndent: "\t\t\t"
# environments that have tab delimiters, add more
# as needed
lookForAlignDelims:
    tabbing: 1
```

You can make sure that your settings are loaded by checking indent.log for details – if you have specified a path that latexindent.pl doesn't recognise then you'll get a warning, otherwise you'll get confirmation that latexindent.pl has read your settings file <sup>3</sup>.



When editing .yaml files it is *extremely* important to remember how sensitive they are to spaces. I highly recommend copying and pasting from defaultSettings.yaml when you create your first whatevernameyoulike.yaml file.

If latexindent.pl can not read your .yaml file it will tell you so in indent.log.

### 4.2 localSettings.yaml

The -1 switch tells latexindent.pl to look for localSettings.yaml in the same directory as myfile.tex. For example, if you use the following command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -l myfile.tex
```

then latexindent.pl will (assuming it exists) load localSettings.yaml from the same directory as myfile.tex.

If you'd prefer to name your localSettings.yaml file something different, (say, mysettings.yaml as in Listing 13) then you can call latexindent.pl using, for example,

```
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -l=mysettings.yaml myfile.tex
```

Any settings file(s) specified using the -1 switch will be read *after* defaultSettings.yaml and, assuming they exist, any user setting files specified in indentconfig.yaml.

Your settings file can contain any switches that you'd like to change; a sample is shown in Listing 14, and you'll find plenty of further examples throughout this manual.

```
LISTING 14: localSettings.yaml (example)
```

```
# verbatim environments - environments specified
# here will not be changed at all!
verbatimEnvironments:
    cmhenvironment: 0
    myenv: 1
```

You can make sure that your settings file has been loaded by checking indent.log for details; if it can not be read then you receive a warning, otherwise you'll get confirmation that latexindent.pl has read your settings file.

### 4.3 The -y|yaml switch

You may use the -y switch to load your settings; for example, if you wished to specify the settings from Listing 14 using the -y switch, then you could use the following command:

21

N: 2017-08-21

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Windows users may find that they have to end .yaml files with a blank line



Any settings specified using the -y switch will be loaded *after* any specified using indentconfig.yaml and the -l switch.

If you wish to specify any regex-based settings using the -y switch, it is important not to use quotes surrounding the regex; for example, with reference to the 'one sentence per line' feature (Section 6.2 on page 78) and the listings within Listing 283 on page 80, the following settings give the option to have sentences end with a semicolon

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m
--yaml='modifyLineBreaks:oneSentencePerLine:sentencesEndWith:other:\;'
```

### 4.4 Settings load order

latexindent.pl loads the settings files in the following order:

- 1. defaultSettings.yaml is always loaded, and can not be renamed;
- $2. \ \texttt{anyUserSettings.yaml} \ \texttt{and} \ \texttt{any other arbitrarily-named} \ \texttt{files specified in indentconfig.yaml}; \\$
- 3. localSettings.yaml but only if found in the same directory as myfile.tex and called with -1 switch; this file can be renamed, provided that the call to latexindent.pl is adjusted accordingly (see Section 4.2). You may specify both relative and absolute paths to other YAML files using the -1 switch, separating multiple files using commas;

```
N: 2017-08-21
```

U: 2017-08-21

4. any settings specified in the -y switch.

A visual representation of this is given in Figure 1.



FIGURE 1: Schematic of the load order described in Section 4.4; solid lines represent mandatory files, dotted lines represent optional files. indentconfig.yaml can contain as many files as you like. The files will be loaded in order; if you specify settings for the same field in more than one file, the most recent takes priority.

## **SECTION 5**

## defaultSettings.yaml

latexindent.pl loads its settings from defaultSettings.yaml. The idea is to separate the behaviour of the script from the internal working – this is very similar to the way that we separate content from form when writing our documents in  $\mathbb{M}_{\mathbf{F}}X$ .

If you look in defaultSettings.yaml you'll find the switches that govern the behaviour of latexindent.pl. If you're not sure where defaultSettings.yaml resides on your computer, don't worry as indent.log will tell you where to find it. defaultSettings.yaml is commented, but here is a description of what each switch is designed to do. The default value is given in each case; whenever you see *integer* in *this* section, assume that it must be greater than or equal to 0 unless otherwise stated.

### fileExtensionPreference: (fields)

latexindent.pl can be called to act on a file without specifying the file extension. For example we can call

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile

in which case the script will look for myfile with the extensions specified in fileExtensionPreference in their numeric order. If no match is found, the script will exit. As with all of the fields, you should change and/or add to this as necessary.

	LISTING 15: fileExtensionPreference
41	fileExtensionPreference:
42	.tex: 1
43	.sty: 2
44	.cls: 3
45	.bib: 4

Calling latexindent.pl myfile with the (default) settings specified in Listing 15 means that the script will first look for myfile.tex, then myfile.sty, myfile.cls, and finally myfile.bib in order<sup>4</sup>.

**backupExtension**: (*extension name*)

If you call latexindent.pl with the -w switch (to overwrite myfile.tex) then it will create a backup file before doing any indentation; the default extension is .bak, so, for example, myfile.bak0 would be created when calling latexindent.pl myfile.tex for the first time.

By default, every time you subsequently call latexindent.pl with the -w to act upon myfile.tex, it will create successive back up files: myfile.bak1, myfile.bak2, etc.

onlyOneBackUp: (integer)

If you don't want a backup for every time that you call latexindent.pl (so you don't want myfile.bak1, myfile.bak2, etc) and you simply want myfile.bak (or whatever you chose backupExtension to be) then change onlyOneBackUp to 1; the default value of onlyOneBackUp is 0.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Throughout this manual, listings shown with line numbers represent code taken directly from defaultSettings.yam1.

Some users may only want a finite number of backup files, say at most 3, in which case, they can change this switch. The smallest value of maxNumberOfBackUps is 0 which will not prevent backup files being made; in this case, the behaviour will be dictated entirely by onlyOneBackUp. The default value of maxNumberOfBackUps is 0.

### cycleThroughBackUps: (integer)

Some users may wish to cycle through backup files, by deleting the oldest backup file and keeping only the most recent; for example, with maxNumberOfBackUps: 4, and cycleThroughBackUps set to 1 then the copy procedure given below would be obeyed.

```
copy myfile.bak1 to myfile.bak0
copy myfile.bak2 to myfile.bak1
copy myfile.bak3 to myfile.bak2
copy myfile.bak4 to myfile.bak3
```

The default value of cycleThroughBackUps is 0.

### logFilePreferences: (fields)

latexindent.pl writes information to indent.log, some of which can be customized by changing logFilePreferences; see Listing 16. If you load your own user settings (see Section 4 on page 20) then latexindent.pl will detail them in indent.log; you can choose not to have the details logged by switching showEveryYamlRead to 0. Once all of your settings have been loaded, you can see the amalgamated settings in the log file by switching showAmalgamatedSettings to 1, if you wish.

	LISTING 16: logFilePreferences	
85	logFilePreferences:	
86	showEveryYamlRead: 1	
87	showAmalgamatedSettings: 0	
88	<pre>showDecorationStartCodeBlockTrace: 0</pre>	
89	<pre>showDecorationFinishCodeBlockTrace: 0</pre>	
90	endLogFileWith: ''	
91	showGitHubInfoFooter: 1	
92	PatternLayout:	
93	default: " <mark>%A%n</mark> "	
94	trace: "%A%n"	
95	ttrace: " <mark>%A%n</mark> "	

N: 2018-01-13

When either of the trace modes (see page 15) are active, you will receive detailed information in indent.log. You can specify character strings to appear before and after the notification of a found code block using, respectively, showDecorationStartCodeBlockTrace and showDecorationFinishCodeBlockTra A demonstration is given in appendix C on page 130.

The log file will end with the characters given in endLogFileWith, and will report the GitHub address of latexindent.pl to the log file if showGitHubInfoFooter is set to 1.

N: 2018-01-13 latexindent.pl uses the log4per1 module [11] to handle the creation of the logfile. You can specify the layout of the information given in the logfile using any of the Log Layouts detailed at [11].

verbatimEnvironments: (fields)

A field that contains a list of environments that you would like left completely alone - no indentation

	will be performed on environments that you have specified in this field, see Listing 17.		
	LISTING 17: verbatimEnvironments		LISTING 18: verbatimCommands
99	verbatimEnvironments:	105	verbatimCommands:
100	verbatim: 1	106	verb: 1
101	lstlisting: 1	107	lstinline: 1
102	minted: 1		

Note that if you put an environment in verbatimEnvironments and in other fields such as lookForAlignDelims or noAdditionalIndent then latexindent.pl will *always* prioritize verbatimEnvironments.

### verbatimCommands: (fields)

A field that contains a list of commands that are verbatim commands, for example \lstinline; any commands populated in this field are protected from line breaking routines (only relevant if the -m is active, see Section 6 on page 68).

### **noIndentBlock**: (*fields*)

If you have a block of code that you don't want latexindent.pl to touch (even if it is *not* a verbatimlike environment) then you can wrap it in an environment from noIndentBlock; you can use any name you like for this, provided you populate it as demonstrate in Listing 19.

	LISTING 19: noIndentBlock
112	noIndentBlock:
113	noindent: 1
114	cmhtest: 1

Of course, you don't want to have to specify these as null environments in your code, so you use them with a comment symbol, %, followed by as many spaces (possibly none) as you like; see Listing 20 for example.

Listing 20:	noIndentBlock demonstration
% \begin{noindent}	
this code	
won't	
be touched	
by	
latexindent.pl!	
%\end{noindent}	

removeTrailingWhitespace: (fields)

Trailing white space can be removed both *before* and *after* processing the document, as detailed in Listing 21; each of the fields can take the values 0 or 1. See Listings 394 to 396 on pages 100–101 for before and after results. Thanks to [20] for providing this feature.

	LISTING 21: removeTrailingWhitespace	LISTING 22: removeTrailingWhitespace (alt)
117 118	removeTrailingWhitespace: beforeProcessing: 0	removeTrailingWhitespace: 1
119	afterProcessing: 1	



You can specify removeTrailingWhitespace simply as 0 or 1, if you wish; in this case, latexindent.pl will set both beforeProcessing and afterProcessing to the value you specify; see Listing 22.

### fileContentsEnvironments: (field)

Before latexindent.pl determines the difference between preamble (if any) and the main document, it first searches for any of the environments specified in fileContentsEnvironments, see Listing 23. The behaviour of latexindent.pl on these environments is determined by their location (preamble or not), and the value indentPreamble, discussed next.

	LISTING 23: fileContentsEnvironments
123	fileContentsEnvironments:
124	filecontents: 1
125	filecontents*: 1

indentPreamble: 0|1

The preamble of a document can sometimes contain some trickier code for latexindent.pl to operate upon. By default, latexindent.pl won't try to operate on the preamble (as indentPreamble is set to 0, by default), but if you'd like latexindent.pl to try then change indentPreamble to 1.

lookForPreamble: (fields)

Not all files contain preamble; for example, sty, cls and bib files typically do *not*. Referencing Listing 24, if you set, for example, .tex to 0, then regardless of the setting of the value of indentPreamble, preamble will not be assumed when operating upon .tex files.

		LISTING 24: lookForPreamble	
131	lookForPreamble:		
132	.tex: 1		
133	.sty: 0		
134	.cls: 0		
135	.bib: 0		

preambleCommandsBeforeEnvironments: 0|1

Assuming that latexindent.pl is asked to operate upon the preamble of a document, when this switch is set to 0 then environment code blocks will be sought first, and then command code blocks. When this switch is set to 1, commands will be sought first. The example that first motivated this switch contained the code given in Listing 25.

LISTING 25: Motivating preambleCommandsBeforeEnvironments

```
preheadhook={\begin{mdframed}[style=myframedstyle]},
postfoothook=\end{mdframed},
...
```

**defaultIndent**: (horizontal space)

This is the default indentation (\t means a tab, and is the default value) used in the absence of other details for the command or environment we are working with; see indentRules in Section 5.4 on page 44 for more details.

If you're interested in experimenting with latexindent.pl then you can *remove* all indentation by setting defaultIndent: "".

This contains a list of environments and/or commands that are operated upon in a special way by latexindent.pl (see Listing 26). In fact, the fields in lookForAlignDelims can actually take two different forms: the *basic* version is shown in Listing 26 and the *advanced* version in Listing 29; we will discuss each in turn.

	LISTING 26:	lookForAlignDelims (basic)
<pre>lookForAlignDe tabular: 1 tabularx: 1 longtable: array: 1 matrix: 1</pre>	1	

The environments specified in this field will be operated on in a special way by latexindent.pl. In particular, it will try and align each column by its alignment tabs. It does have some limitations (discussed further in Section 9), but in many cases it will produce results such as those in Listings 27 and 28.

If you find that latexindent.pl does not perform satisfactorily on such environments then you can set the relevant key to 0, for example tabular: 0; alternatively, if you just want to ignore *specific* instances of the environment, you could wrap them in something from noIndentBlock (see Listing 19 on page 26).

LISTING 27: tabular1.tex	LISTING 28: tabular1.tex default output
<pre>\begin{tabular}{cccc} 1&amp; 2 &amp;3 &amp; &amp;4\\ 5&amp; &amp;6 &amp; &amp;\\ \end{tabular}</pre>	\begin{tabular}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & & 6 & \\ \end{tabular}

If, for example, you wish to remove the alignment of the \\ within a delimiter-aligned block, then the advanced form of lookForAlignDelims shown in Listing 29 is for you.

	LISTING 29: lookForAlignDelims (advanced)
148	lookForAlignDelims:
149	tabular:
150	delims: 1
151	alignDoubleBackSlash: 1
152	<pre>spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash: 1</pre>
153	multiColumnGrouping: 0
154	alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims: 1
155	<pre>spacesBeforeAmpersand: 1</pre>
156	<pre>spacesAfterAmpersand: 1</pre>
157	justification: left
158	alignFinalDoubleBackSlash: 0
159	dontMeasure: 0
160	<pre>delimiterRegEx: '(?<!--\\)(&)'</pre--></pre>
161	delimiterJustification: left
162	tabularx:
163	delims: 1
164	longtable: 1

Note that you can use a mixture of the basic and advanced form: in Listing 29 tabular and tabularx are advanced and longtable is basic. When using the advanced form, each field should receive at least 1 sub-field, and *can* (but does not have to) receive any of the following fields:

	• delims: binary switch (0 or 1) equivalent to simply specifying, for example, tabular: 1 in the basic version shown in Listing 26. If delims is set to 0 then the align at ampersand routine will not be called for this code block (default: 1);
	<ul> <li>alignDoubleBackSlash: binary switch (0 or 1) to determine if \\ should be aligned (default: 1);</li> </ul>
U: 2018-01-13	• spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash: optionally, specifies the number (integer $\geq$ 0) of spaces to be inserted before \\ (default: 1). <sup>5</sup>
N: 2017-06-19	<ul> <li>multiColumnGrouping: binary switch (0 or 1) that details if latexindent.pl should group columns above and below a \multicolumn command (default: 0);</li> </ul>
N: 2017-06-19	<ul> <li>alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims: binary switch (0 or 1) that details if rows that do not contain the maximum number of delimeters should be formatted so as to have the ampersands aligned (default: 1);</li> </ul>
N: 2018-01-13	<ul> <li>spacesBeforeAmpersand: optionally specifies the number (integer ≥ 0) of spaces to be placed before ampersands (default: 1);</li> </ul>
N: 2018-01-13	<ul> <li>spacesAfterAmpersand: optionally specifies the number (integer ≥ 0) of spaces to be placed After ampersands (default: 1);</li> </ul>
N: 2018-01-13	<ul> <li>justification: optionally specifies the justification of each cell as either <i>left</i> or <i>right</i> (default: left);</li> </ul>
N: 2020-03-21	<ul> <li>alignFinalDoubleBackSlash optionally specifies if the <i>final</i> double back slash should be used for alignment (default: 0);</li> </ul>
N: 2020-03-21	<ul> <li>dontMeasure optionally specifies if user-specified cells, rows or the largest entries should <i>not</i> be measured (default: 0);</li> </ul>
N: 2020-03-21	<ul> <li>delimiterRegEx optionally specifies the pattern matching to be used for the alignment delimeter (default: '(?<!--\\)(&)');</li--> </li></ul>
N: 2020-03-21	• delimiterJustification optionally specifies the justification for the alignment delimeters (de-

fault: left); note that this feature is only useful if you have delimiters of different lengths in the same column, discussed in Section 5.2.

We will explore most of these features using the file tabular2.tex in Listing 30 (which contains a \multicolumn command), and the YAML files in Listings 31 to 37; we will explore alignFinalDoubleBackSlash in Listing 46; the dontMeasure feature will be described in Section 5.1, and delimiterRegEx in Section 5.2.

```
LISTING 30: tabular2.tex
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
&A
      B & C
                   &D\\
        BBB & CCC
&AAA
                         &DDD\\
  \multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading} & \multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading}\\
                           &four\\
one&
        two & three
five& &six
                &\\
seven & \\
\end{tabular}
    LISTING 31: tabular2.yaml
                                                 LISTING 32: tabular3.yaml
lookForAlignDelims:
                                           lookForAlignDelims:
```

tabular: multiColumnGrouping: 1 ookForAlignDelims: tabular: alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims: 0

<sup>5</sup>Previously this only activated if alignDoubleBackSlash was set to 0.

LISTING 33: tabular4.yaml	LISTING 34: tabular5.yaml									
lookForAlignDelims:	lookForAlignDelims:									
tabular:	tabular:									
<pre>spacesBeforeAmpersand: 4</pre>	<pre>spacesAfterAmpersand: 4</pre>									
LISTING 35: tabular6.yaml	LISTING 36: tabular7.yaml									
lookForAlignDelims:	lookForAlignDelims:									
tabular:	tabular:									
alignDoubleBackSlash: 0	<pre>spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash: 0</pre>									
	_									
LISTING 37: tabular8.yaml										
lookForAlignDelims:										
tabular:										
justification: "right"										
On running the commands	On running the commands									
<pre>cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex</pre>										
<pre>cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -1 t</pre>	abular2.yaml									

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular3.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular4.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular5.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular6.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular7.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular7.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular2.tex -l tabular2.yaml,tabular7.yaml

we obtain the respective outputs given in Listings 38 to 45.

```
LISTING 38: tabular2.tex default output
```

\begin{tabular}{cccc}								
Α	&	& 1	В	&	С	&	D	$\mathbf{V}$
AAA	&	& 1	BBB	&	CCC	&	DDD	$\mathbf{V}$
\multicolumn{2}{c}{first	heading} &	&	<pre>\multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading}</pre>					$\boldsymbol{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
one	&	& ·	two	&	three	&	four	$\boldsymbol{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
five	&	&		&	six	&		$\boldsymbol{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
seven	&	&						$\boldsymbol{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$
\end{tabular}								

\begin{tabular}{cccc}										
А		&	В		&	С	&	D	\\ 	
AA	AA	&	BBB		&	CCC	&	DDD	\\	
\m	nulti	co	lumn{2}{c}{first	heading}	&	\mult:	ico	olumn{2}{c}{second heading}	· \\	
or	ıe	&	two		&	three	&	four	\\	
fi	ive	&			&	six	&		\\	
se	even	&							\\	
t	tabul	ar	•}							

LISTING 40: tabular2.tex using Listing 32

\be	gin{t	abı	ular	}{	cccc}						
	А	&	В	&	С	&	D				$\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
	AAA	&	BBB	&	CCC	&	DDD				$\mathbf{N}$
	\mul	ti	colur	nn-	{2}{c}·	<b>{f</b> :	irst	heading}	&	$\mathbb{2}{c}\$	$\mathbf{N}$
	one	&	two	&	three	&	four	r			$\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
	five	&		&	six	&					$\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
	seve	n 8	&								$\boldsymbol{\lambda}$
\en	d{tab	ula	ar}								

LISTING 41: tabular2.tex using Listings 31 and 33											
\begin{tabular}{cccc}											
А	& B	& C	& D	۸۸							
AAA	& BBB	& CCC	& DDD	۸۸							
\multi	.column{2}{c}{first heading}	& \multi	column{2}{c}{second	heading} $\setminus$							
one	& two	& three	& four	۸۸							
five	&	& six	&	۸۸							
seven	&			۸۸							
\	]										

 $\end{tabular}$ 

LISTING 42: tabular2.tex using Listings 31 and 34

\beg	gin{tab	oular	}{cccc}					
	А	&	В	&	С	&	D	$\wedge$
	AAA	&	BBB	&	CCC	&	DDD	$\wedge$
	\multi	icolu	mn{2}{c}{first heading}	- &	\mult:	icolu	umn{2}{c}{second heading}	· \\
	one	&	two	&	three	&	four	$\wedge$
	five	&		&	six	&		$\wedge$
	seven	&						$\wedge$
\enc	l{tabu]	lar}						

LISTING 43: tabular2.tex using Listings 31 and 35						
\begin{tabular}{cccc}						
A & B	& C & D \\					
AAA & BBB	& CCC & DDD \\					
<pre>\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading}</pre>	& $multicolumn{2}{c}second heading} \$					
one & two	& three & four \\					
five &	& six & \\					
seven & \\						
\end{tabular}						

	LISTING 44: tabular2.tex using Listings 31 and 36					
ta	bular}{cccc}					
А	& B	&	С	&	D	\\ \\
AAA	& BBB	&	CCC	&	DDD	λ\
\mult	<pre>icolumn{2}{c}{first heading}</pre>	&	\mult:	ic	$olumn{2}{c}{second}$	heading}\\
one	& two	&	three	&	four	λ\
five	&	&	six	&		\\ \\
seven	&					λ\
tabu	lar}					

[git]	master@e4d1dff = 2020-11-06 = 🖓 = V3.8.3	

LISTING 45: tabular2.tex using Listings 31 and 37					
\begin{tabular}{cccc}					
A & B	&	C & D \\			
AAA & BBB	&	CCC & DDD \\			
<pre>\multicolumn{2}{c}{first heading}</pre>	& `	<pre>\multicolumn{2}{c}{second heading} \\</pre>			
one & two	&	three & four $\setminus$			
five &	&	six & \\			
seven &					
\end{tabular}					

Notice in particular:

- in both Listings 38 and 39 all rows have been aligned at the ampersand, even those that do not contain the maximum number of ampersands (3 ampersands, in this case);
- in Listing 38 the columns have been aligned at the ampersand;
- in Listing 39 the \multicolumn command has grouped the 2 columns beneath and above it, because multiColumnGrouping is set to 1 in Listing 31;
- in Listing 40 rows 3 and 6 have not been aligned at the ampersand, because alignRowsWithoutMaxDelims
  has been to set to 0 in Listing 32; however, the \\ have still been aligned;
- in Listing 41 the columns beneath and above the \multicolumn commands have been grouped (because multiColumnGrouping is set to 1), and there are at least 4 spaces before each aligned ampersand because spacesBeforeAmpersand is set to 4;
- in Listing 42 the columns beneath and above the \multicolumn commands have been grouped (because multiColumnGrouping is set to 1), and there are at least 4 spaces after each aligned ampersand because spacesAfterAmpersand is set to 4;
- in Listing 43 the \\ have not been aligned, because alignDoubleBackSlash is set to 0, otherwise the output is the same as Listing 39;
- in Listing 44 the \\ have been aligned, and because spacesBeforeDoubleBackSlash is set to 0, there are no spaces ahead of them; the output is otherwise the same as Listing 39.
- in Listing 45 the cells have been *right*-justified; note that cells above and below the \multicol statements have still been group correctly, because of the settings in Listing 31.

We explore the alignFinalDoubleBackSlash feature by using the file in Listing 46. Upon running the following commands

<pre>cmh:~\$ latexind</pre>	dent.pl tabular4.t	ex -o=+-default
<pre>cmh:~\$ latexind</pre>	dent.pl tabular4.t	ex -o=+-FDBS
-y="lookFor	AlignDelims:tabula	ar:alignFinalDoubleBackSlash:1"

then we receive the respective outputs given in Listing 47 and Listing 48.

LISTING 46: tabular	:4.tex	LISTING 47: tabular4	-default.tex 😕	LISTING 48: tabular4-FDBS.te	ex
\begin{tabular}{lc}		\begin{tabular}{lc}		\begin{tabular}{lc}	
Name & \shortstack	{Hi \\ Lo} \\	Name & \shortsta	ack{Hi \\ Lo} \\	Name & Hi \\	Lo} \\
Foo & Bar	11	Foo & Bar	11	Foo & Bar	11
\end{tabular}		\end{tabular}		\end{tabular}	

We note that in:

- Listing 47, by default, the *first* set of double back slashes in the first row of the tabular environment have been used for alignment;
- Listing 48, the *final* set of double back slashes in the first row have been used, because we specified alignFinalDoubleBackSlash as 1.



As of Version 3.0, the alignment routine works on mandatory and optional arguments within commands, and also within 'special' code blocks (see specialBeginEnd on page 37); for example, assuming that you have a command called \matrix and that it is populated within lookForAlignDelims (which it is, by default), and that you run the command

### cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl matrix1.tex

then the before-and-after results shown in Listings 49 and 50 are achievable by default.

LISTING 49: matrix1.tex	LISTING 50: matrix1.tex default output
\matrix [	\matrix [
1&2 &3\\	1 & 2 & 3 \\
4&5&6]{	4 & 5 & 6]{
7&8 &9\\	7 & 8 & 9 \\
10&11&12	10 & 11 & 12
}	}

If you have blocks of code that you wish to align at the & character that are *not* wrapped in, for example, \begin{tabular}...\end{tabular}, then you can use the mark up illustrated in Listing 51; the default output is shown in Listing 52. Note that the <code>%\*</code> must be next to each other, but that there can be any number of spaces (possibly none) between the \* and \begin{tabular}; note also that you may use any environment name that you have specified in lookForAlignDelims.

LISTING 51: align-block.tex	LISTING 52: align-block.tex default
%* \begin{tabular}	output
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\	%* \begin{tabular}
5 & & 6 & \\	1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
%* \end{tabular}	5 & & 6 & \\
	%* \end{tabular}

With reference to Table 1 on page 45 and the, yet undiscussed, fields of noAdditionalIndent and indentRules (see Section 5.4 on page 44), these comment-marked blocks are considered environments.

### 5.1 lookForAlignDelims: the dontMeasure feature

N: 2020-03-21

The lookForAlignDelims field can, optionally, receive the dontMeasure option which can be specified in a few different ways. We will explore this feature in relation to the code given in Listing 53; the default output is shown in Listing 54.

LISTING 53: tabular-DM.tex	LISTING 54: tabular-DM.tex default
\begin{tabular}{cccc}	output
aaaaaa&bbbbb&cccⅆ\\	\begin{tabular}{cccc}
11&2&33&4\\	aaaaaa & bbbbb & ccc & dd \\
5&66&7&8	11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\
\end{tabular}	5 & 66 & 7 & 8
	\end{tabular}

The dontMeasure field can be specified as largest, and in which case, the largest element will not be measured; with reference to the YAML file given in Listing 56, we can run the command

### cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure1.yaml

and receive the output given in Listing 55.



We note that the *largest* column entries have not contributed to the measuring routine.

The dontMeasure field can also be specified in the form demonstrated in Listing 58. On running the following commands,



We note that in Listing 58 we have specified entries not to be measured, one entry per line.

The dontMeasure field can also be specified in the forms demonstrated in Listing 60 and Listing 61. Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure4.yaml
```

we receive the output given in Listing 59

```
LISTING 59: tabular-DM.tex using
                                            LISTING 60: dontMeasure3.yaml
                                                                                      LISTING 61: dontMeasure4.yaml
       Listing 60 or Listing 60
                                          lookForAlignDelims:
                                                                                    lookForAlignDelims:
\begin{tabular}{cccc}
                                             tabular:
                                                                                       tabular:
    aaaaaa & bbbbb & ccc & dd \\
                                                dontMeasure:
                                                                                          dontMeasure:
    11 & 2 & 33 & 4
                                  \mathbf{1}
                                                    this: aaaaaa
                                                                                              regex: [a-z]
    5 & 66 & 7 & 8
                                                    applyTo: cell
                                                                                              applyTo: cell
\end{tabular}
                                                    this: bbbbb
                                                  - ccc
                                                  - dd
```

We note that in:

- Listing 60 we have specified entries not to be measured, each one has a *string* in the this field, together with an optional specification of applyTo as cell;
- Listing 61 we have specified entries not to be measured as a *regular expression* using the regex field, together with an optional specification of applyTo as cell field, together with an optional specification of applyTo as cell.

In both cases, the default value of applyTo is cell, and does not need to be specified.

We may also specify the applyTo field as row, a demonstration of which is given in Listing 63; upon

35

### running

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabular-DM.tex -l=dontMeasure5.yaml

we receive the output in Listing 62.

LISTING 62: tabular-DM.tex using	LISTING 63: dontMeasure5.yaml
Listing 63	lookForAlignDelims:
\begin{tabular}{cccc}	tabular:
aaaaaa & bbbbb & ccc & dd \\	dontMeasure:
11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\	-
5 & 66 & 7 & 8	this: aaaaaa&bbbbbb&cccⅆ\\
\end{tabular}	applyTo: row

Finally, the applyTo field can be specified as row, together with a regex expression. For example, for the settings given in Listing 65, upon running



we receive the output in Listing 64.

LISTING 64: tabular-DM.tex using	LISTING 65: dontMeasure6.yaml
Listing 65	lookForAlignDelims:
\begin{tabular}{cccc}	tabular:
aaaaaa & bbbbb & ccc & dd \\	dontMeasure:
11 & 2 & 33 & 4 \\	-
5 & 66 & 7 & 8	regex: [a-z]
\end{tabular}	applyTo: row

### 5.2 lookForAlignDelims: the delimiterRegEx and delimiterJustification feature

The delimiter alignment will, by default, align code blocks at the ampersand character. The behaviour is controlled by the delimiterRegEx field within lookForAlignDelims; the default value is '(?<!\\)(&)', which can be read as: an ampersand, as long as it is not immediately preceeded by a backslash.

Δ

Important: note the 'capturing' parenthesis in the (&) which are necessary; if you intend to customise this field, then be sure to include them appropriately.

We demonstrate how to customise this with respect to the code given in Listing 66; the default output from latexindent.pl is given in Listing 67.

LISTING 66: tabbing.tex	LISTING 67: tabbing.tex default output
\begin{tabbing}	\begin{tabbing}
aa \= bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\	aa \= bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\
\>2\> 1 \> 7 \> 3 \\	\>2\> 1 \> 7 \> 3 \\
\>3 \> 2\>8\> 3 \\	\>3 \> 2\>8\> 3 \\
\>4 \>2 \\	\>4 \>2 \\
\end{tabbing}	\end{tabbing}

Let's say that we wish to align the code at either the  $\geq$  or >. We employ the settings given in Listing 69 and run the command



to receive the output given in Listing 68.

	X
LISTING 68: tabbing.tex using Listing 69	LISTING 69: delimiterRegEx1.yaml
<pre>\begin{tabbing}     aa \= bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\</pre>	<pre>lookForAlignDelims:    tabbing:    delimiterRegEx: '(\\(?:= &gt;))'</pre>
\> 3 \> 2 \> 8 \> 3 \\ \> 4 \> 2 \\	
\end{tabbing}	

We note that:

- in Listing 68 the code has been aligned, as intended, at both the \= and \>;
- in Listing 69 we have heeded the warning and captured the expression using grouping parenthesis, specified a backslash using \\ and said that it must be followed by either = or >.

We can explore delimiterRegEx a little further using the settings in Listing 71 and run the command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabbing.tex -l=delimiterRegEx2.yaml

to receive the output given in Listing 70.

LISTING 70: tabbing.tex using Listing 71	LISTING 71: delimiterRegEx2.yaml
<pre>\begin{tabbing}     aa \= bb \= cc \= dd \= ee \\     \&gt; 2 \&gt; 1 \&gt; 7 \&gt; 3 \\</pre>	<pre>lookForAlignDelims:    tabbing:    delimiterRegEx: '(\\&gt;)'</pre>
<pre>\&gt; 3 \&gt; 2 \&gt; 8 \&gt; 3 \\</pre>	

We note that only the \> have been aligned.

Of course, the other lookForAlignDelims options can be used alongside the delimiterRegEx; regardless of the type of delimiter being used (ampersand or anything else), the fields from Listing 29 on page 28 remain the same; for example, using the settings in Listing 73, and running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tabbing.tex -l=delimiterRegEx3.yaml
```

to receive the output given in Listing 72.

LISTING 72: tabbing.tex using Listing 73	LISTING 73: delimiterRegEx3.yaml
<pre>\begin{tabbing}     aa\=bb\=cc\=dd\=ee \\</pre>	<pre>lookForAlignDelims: tabbing: delimiterRegEx: '(\\(?:= &gt;))' spacesBeforeAmpersand: 0 spacesAfterAmpersand: 0</pre>

It is possible that delimiters specified within delimiterRegEx can be of different lengths. Consider the file in Listing 74, and associated YAML in Listing 76. Note that the Listing 76 specifies the option for the delimiter to be either # or \>, which are different lengths. Upon running the command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl tabbing1.tex -l=delimiterRegEx4.yaml -o=+-mod4

we receive the output in Listing 75.


LISTING 74: tabbing1.tex	LISTING 75: tabbing1-mod4.tex	LISTING 76: delimiterRegEx4.yaml
<pre>\begin{tabbing}     1#22\&gt;333\\     xxx#aaa#yyyyy\\</pre>	<pre>\begin{tabbing}     1 # 22 \&gt; 333 \\     xxx # aaa # yyyyy \\</pre>	<pre>lookForAlignDelims:    tabbing:     delimiterRegEx: '(# \\&gt;)'</pre>
.##&\\ \end{tabbing}	. # # & \\ \end{tabbing}	

You can set the *delimiter* justification as either left (default) or right, which will only have effect when delimiters in the same column have different lengths. Using the settings in Listing 78 and running the command



indentAfterItems: (fields)

The environment names specified in indentAfterItems tell latexindent.pl to look for \item commands; if these switches are set to 1 then indentation will be performed so as indent the code after each item. A demonstration is given in Listings 80 and 81

	LISTING 79: indentAfterItems	LISTING 80: items1.tex	LISTING 81: items1.tex default
221	indentAfterItems:	\begin{itemize}	output
222	itemize: 1	\item some text here	\begin{itemize}
223	enumerate: 1	some more text here	\item some text here
224	description: 1	some more text here	some more text here
225	list: 1	\item another item	some more text here
		some more text here	\item another item
		\end{itemize}	some more text here
			\end{itemize}

itemNames: (fields)

If you have your own item commands (perhaps you prefer to use myitem, for example) then you can put populate them in itemNames. For example, users of the exam document class might like to add parts to indentAfterItems and part to itemNames to their user settings (see Section 4 on page 20 for details of how to configure user settings, and Listing 13 on page 21 in particular.)

		LISTING 82: itemNames
231	itemNames	:
232	item:	1
233	myite	m: 1
<pre>specialBeginEnd:</pre>	(fields)	

U: 2017-08-21

N: 2017-08-21

The fields specified in specialBeginEnd are, in their default state, focused on math mode begin and end statements, but there is no requirement for this to be the case; Listing 83 shows the default settings of specialBeginEnd.

	LISTING 83: specialBeginEnd
237	specialBeginEnd:
238	displayMath:
239	begin: '\\\['
240	end: '\\\]'
241	lookForThis: 1
242	inlineMath:
243	begin: '(? \\$)(?<!\\)\\$(?!\\$)'</th
244	end: '(? \\)\\$(?!\\$)'</th
245	lookForThis: 1
246	displayMathTeX:
247	begin: '\\$\\$'
248	end: '\\$\\$'
249	lookForThis: 1
250	<pre>specialBeforeCommand: 0</pre>

The field displayMath represents \[...\], inlineMath represents \$...\$ and displayMathTex represents \$\$...\$ You can, of course, rename these in your own YAML files (see Section 4.2 on page 21); indeed, you might like to set up your own special begin and end statements.

A demonstration of the before-and-after results are shown in Listings 84 and 85.

LISTING 84: special1.tex before	LISTING 85: special1.tex default output
The function $f^{s}$ has formula [ $f(x)=x^{2}$ .	The function $f$ has formula $f(x)=x^2$ .
<pre>If you like splitting dollars, \$ g(x)=f(2x) \$</pre>	<pre>If you like splitting dollars, \$ g(x)=f(2x) \$</pre>

For each field, lookForThis is set to 1 by default, which means that latexindent.pl will look for this pattern; you can tell latexindent.pl not to look for the pattern, by setting lookForThis to 0.

There are examples in which it is advantageous to search for specialBeginEnd fields *before* searching for commands, and the specialBeforeCommand switch controls this behaviour. For example, consider the file shown in Listing 86.

	LISTING 86:	specialLR.tex
\begin{equation}		
\left[		
 a+b		
аты }		
\right]		
\end{equation}		

Now consider the YAML files shown in Listings 87 and 88

LISTING 87: specialsLeftRight.yaml	LISTING 88: specialBeforeCommand.yaml
<pre>specialBeginEnd:     leftRightSquare:</pre>	<pre>specialBeginEnd:     specialBeforeCommand: 1</pre>
begin: '\\left\[' end: '\\right\]' lookForThis: 1	

Upon running the following commands

we receive the respective outputs in Listings 89 and 90.

LISTING 89: specialLR.tex using Listing 87	LISTING 90: specialLR.tex using Listings 87 and 88
\begin{equation}	\begin{equation}
\left[	\left[
a+b	a+b
}	}
\right]	\right]
\end{equation}	\end{equation}

Notice that in:

- Listing 89 the \left has been treated as a *command*, with one optional argument;
- Listing 90 the specialBeginEnd pattern in Listing 87 has been obeyed because Listing 88 specifies that the specialBeginEnd should be sought *before* commands.

You can, optionally, specify the middle field for anything that you specify in specialBeginEnd. For example, let's consider the .tex file in Listing 91.

	LISTING 91:	special2.tex
\If		
something 0		
\ElsIf		
something 1		
\ElsIf		
something 2		
\ElsIf		
something 3		
\Else		
something 4		
\EndIf		

Upon saving the YAML settings in Listings 92 and 94 and running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special2.tex -l=middle
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special2.tex -l=middle1
```

then we obtain the output given in Listings 93 and 95.

N: 2018-04-27

LISTING 92: middle.yaml	LISTING 93: special2.tex using Listing 92
<pre>specialBeginEnd:     If:         begin: '\\If'         middle: '\\ElsIf'         end: '\\EndIf'         lookForThis: 1</pre>	<pre>\If    something 0 \ElsIf    something 1 \ElsIf    something 2</pre>
	<pre>\ElsIf    something 3    \Else    something 4 \EndIf</pre>
LISTING 94: middle1.yaml	LISTING 95: special2.tex using Listing 94
LISTING 94: middle1.yaml specialBeginEnd: If: begin: '\\If' middle: - '\\ElsIf' - '\\Else' end: '\\EndIf' lookForThis: 1	LISTING 95: special2.tex using Listing 94 \If something 0 \ElsIf something 1 \ElsIf something 2 \ElsIf something 3

We note that:

- in Listing 93 the bodies of each of the Elsif statements have been indented appropriately;
- the Else statement has not been indented appropriately in Listing 93 read on!
- we have specified multiple settings for the middle field using the syntax demonstrated in Listing 94 so that the body of the Else statement has been indented appropriately in Listing 95.

You may specify fields in specialBeginEnd to be treated as verbatim code blocks by changing lookForThis to be verbatim.

For example, beginning with the code in Listing 97 and the YAML in Listing 96, and running

#### cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl special3.tex -l=special-verb1

then the output in Listing 97 is unchanged.

LISTING 96: special-verb1.yaml	LISTING 97: special3.tex and output using Listing 96
<pre>specialBeginEnd: displayMath:</pre>	
lookForThis: verbatim	special code
	blocks
	can be
	treated
	as verbatim <mark>\]</mark>

We can combine the specialBeginEnd with the lookForAlignDelims feature. We begin with the code in Listing 98.

```
LISTING 98: special-align.tex
```

```
\begin{tikzpicture}
  \path (A) edge node {0,1,L}(B)
  edge node {1,1,R} (C)
  (B) edge [loop above]node {1,1,L}(B)
  edge node {0,1,L}(C)
  (C) edge node {0,1,L}(D)
  edge [bend left]node {1,0,R}(E)
  (D) edge[loop below] node {1,1,R}(D)
  edge node {0,1,R}(A)
  (E) edge[bend left] node {1,0,R} (A);
  \end{tikzpicture}
```

Let's assume that our goal is to align the code at the edge and node text; we employ the code given in Listing 99 and run the command

nh:~\$ latexindent.pl special-align.tex -l edge-node1.yaml -o=+-mod1

to receive the output in Listing 100.

LISTING 99: edge-node1.yaml	LISTING 100: special-align.tex using Listing 99
<pre>specialBeginEnd:    path:         begin: '\\path'         end: ';'         lookForThis: 1         specialBeforeCommand: 1</pre>	<pre>\begin{tikzpicture}   \path (A) edge</pre>
lookForAlignDelims: path: delimiterRegEx: '(edge node)'	edge [bend left] node {1,0,R}(E) (D) edge [loop below] node {1,1,R}(D) edge node {0,1,R}(A) (E) edge [bend left] node {1,0,R} (A);
	\end{tikzpicture}

The output in Listing 100 is not quite ideal. We can tweak the settings within Listing 99 in order to improve the output; in particular, we employ the code in Listing 101 and run the command

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl special-align.tex -l edge-node2.yaml -o=+-mod2

to receive the output in Listing 102.

indentAfterHeadings: (fields)

This field enables the user to specify indentation rules that take effect after heading commands such as part, chapter, section, subsection\*, or indeed any user-specified command written in this field.<sup>6</sup>

	LISTING 103: indentAfterHeadings
260	indentAfterHeadings:
261	part:
262	indentAfterThisHeading: 0
263	level: 1
264	chapter:
265	indentAfterThisHeading: 0
266	level: 2
267	section:
268	indentAfterThisHeading: 0
269	level: 3

The default settings do *not* place indentation after a heading, but you can easily switch them on by changing indentAfterThisHeading from 0 to 1. The level field tells latexindent.pl the hierarchy of the heading structure in your document. You might, for example, like to have both section and subsection set with level: 3 because you do not want the indentation to go too deep.

You can add any of your own custom heading commands to this field, specifying the level as appropriate. You can also specify your own indentation in indentRules (see Section 5.4 on page 44); you will find the default indentRules contains chapter: " " which tells latexindent.pl simply to use a space character after headings (once indent is set to 1 for chapter).

For example, assuming that you have the code in Listing 104 saved into headings1.yaml, and that you have the text from Listing 105 saved into headings1.tex.

LISTING 104: headings1.yaml	LISTING 105: headings1.tex
<pre>indentAfterHeadings: subsection: indentAfterThisHeading: 1 level: 1 paragraph: indentAfterThisHeading: 1 level: 2</pre>	<pre>\subsection{subsection title} subsection text vparagraph{paragraph title} paragraph text paragraph text vparagraph{paragraph title}</pre>
	paragraph text paragraph text

If you run the command

#### cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl headings1.tex -l=headings1.yaml

then you should receive the output given in Listing 106.

 $<sup>^{6}</sup>$ There is a slight difference in interface for this field when comparing Version 2.2 to Version 3.0; see appendix D on page 131 for details.

LISTING 106: headings1.tex using Listing 104	LISTING 107: headings1.tex second modification
<pre>\subsection{subsection title}     #subsection text     #subsection text     #\paragraph{paragraph title}     # #paragraph text     # maragraph text     #\paragraph{paragraph title}     # #paragraph text     # maragraph text </pre>	<pre>\subsection{subsection title}</pre>

Now say that you modify the YAML from Listing 104 so that the paragraph level is 1; after running

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl headings1.tex -l=headings1.yaml

you should receive the code given in Listing 107; notice that the paragraph and subsection are at the same indentation level.

maximumIndentation: (horizontal space)

N: 2017-08-21

You can control the maximum indentation given to your file by specifying the maximumIndentation field as horizontal space (but *not* including tabs). This feature uses the Text::Tabs module [17], and is *off* by default.

For example, consider the example shown in Listing 108 together with the default output shown in Listing 109.

LISTING 108: mult-nested.tex	LISTING 109: mult-nested.tex
\begin{one}	default output
one	\begin{one}
\begin{two}	Hone
two	<pre>\begin{two}</pre>
\begin{three}	・ オー オ two
three	∦ ∜\begin{three}
\begin{four}	* * *three
four	∦ ∦ ∜\begin{four}
\end{four}	커 커 커 커four
\end{three}	러 커 커\end{four}
\end{two}	∦ ∦\end{three}
\end{one}	<pre>\end{two}</pre>
	\end{one}

Now say that, for example, you have the max-indentation1.yaml from Listing 110 and that you run the following command:

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl mult-nested.tex -l=max-indentation1

You should receive the output shown in Listing 111.

[git] • master @ e4d1dff • 2020-11-06 • 🗘 • V3.8.3

LISTING 110: max-indentation1.yaml	LISTING 111: mult-nested.tex using Listing 110
<pre>maximumIndentation: " "</pre>	<pre>Listing 110 \begin{oneone\begin{two}two\begin{three}threethree\begin{four}fourlend{four}\end{three}\end{two} _\end{one}</pre>

Comparing the output in Listings 109 and 111 we notice that the (default) tabs of indentation have been replaced by a single space.

In general, when using the maximumIndentation feature, any leading tabs will be replaced by equivalent spaces except, of course, those found in verbatimEnvironments (see Listing 17 on page 26) or noIndentBlock (see Listing 19 on page 26).

# 5.3 The code blocks known latexindent.pl

As of Version 3.0, latexindent.pl processes documents using code blocks; each of these are shown in Table 1.

We will refer to these code blocks in what follows. Note that the fine tuning of the definition of the code blocks detailed in Table 1 is discussed in Section 8 on page 120.

# 5.4 noAdditionalIndent and indentRules

N: 2019-07-13

latexindent.pl operates on files by looking for code blocks, as detailed in Section 5.3; for each type of code block in Table 1 on the following page (which we will call a  $\langle thing \rangle$  in what follows) it searches YAML fields for information in the following order:

- 1. noAdditionalIndent for the *name* of the current (*thing*);
- 2. indentRules for the *name* of the current (*thing*);
- 3. noAdditionalIndentGlobal for the type of the current (thing);
- 4. indentRulesGlobal for the type of the current  $\langle thing \rangle$ .

Using the above list, the first piece of information to be found will be used; failing that, the value of defaultIndent is used. If information is found in multiple fields, the first one according to the list above will be used; for example, if information is present in both indentRules and in noAdditionalIndentGlobal, then the information from indentRules takes priority.

We now present details for the different type of code blocks known to latexindent.pl, as detailed in Table 1 on the next page; for reference, there follows a list of the code blocks covered.

5.4.1	Environments and their arguments	46
5.4.2	Environments with items	52
5.4.3	Commands with arguments	53
5.4.4	ifelsefi code blocks	55
5.4.5	specialBeginEnd code blocks	57
5.4.6	afterHeading code blocks	58
5.4.7	The remaining code blocks	60
	keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets	60

Code block	characters allowed in name	example
environments	a-zA-Z@\*0-9_\\	<pre>\begin{myenv} body of myenv \end{myenv}</pre>
optionalArguments	<i>inherits</i> name from parent (e.g environment name)	[ opt arg text ]
mandatoryArguments	<i>inherits</i> name from parent (e.g environment name)	{ mand arg text }
commands	+a-zA-Z@\*0-9_\:	\mycommand(arguments)
keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets		my key/.style=(arguments)
namedGroupingBracesBrackets	0-9\.a-zA-Z@\*><	in(arguments)
UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets	No name!	{ or [ or , or & or ) or ( or \$ followed by (arguments)
ifElseFi	©a-zA-Z but must begin with either \if of \@if	<pre>\ifnum \else \fi</pre>
items	User specified, see Listings 79 and 82 on page 37	<pre>\begin{enumerate}    \item   \end{enumerate}</pre>
specialBeginEnd	User specified, see Listing 83 on page 38	\[  \]
afterHeading	User specified, see Listing 103 on page 42	<pre>\chapter{title} \section{title}</pre>
		\begin{filecontents}
filecontents	User specified, see Listing 23 on page 27	<pre> \end{filecontents}</pre>

TABLE 1: Code blocks known to latexindent.pl

	namedGroupingBracesBrackets	61
	UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets	61
	filecontents	62
5.4.8	Summary	62

#### 5.4.1 Environments and their arguments

There are a few different YAML switches governing the indentation of environments; let's start with the code shown in Listing 112.

LISTING 112: myenv.tex

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}
body of environment
body of environment
body of environment
\end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

noAdditionalIndent: (fields)

If we do not wish myenv to receive any additional indentation, we have a few choices available to us, as demonstrated in Listings 113 and 114.



LISTING 114: myenv-noAdd2.yaml noAdditionalIndent: myenv:

body: 1

On applying either of the following commands,

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd1.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd2.yaml

we obtain the output given in Listing 115; note in particular that the environment myenv has not received any *additional* indentation, but that the outer environment *has* still received indentation.

```
LISTING 115: myenv.tex output (using either Listing 113 or Listing 114)
```

```
\begin{outer}
    \begin{myenv}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
    \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

Upon changing the YAML files to those shown in Listings 116 and 117, and running either

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd3.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv.tex -l myenv-noAdd4.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 118.



Let's now allow myenv to have some optional and mandatory arguments, as in Listing 119.

```
LISTING 119: myenv-args.tex

\begin{outer}

\begin{myenv}[%

optional argument text

optional argument text]%

{ mandatory argument text

mandatory argument text}

body of environment

body of environment

body of environment

\end{myenv}

\end{outer}
```

Upon running

we obtain the output shown in Listing 120; note that the optional argument, mandatory argument and body *all* have received no additional indent. This is because, when noAdditionalIndent is specified in 'scalar' form (as in Listing 113), then *all* parts of the environment (body, optional and mandatory arguments) are assumed to want no additional indent.

```
LISTING 120: myenv-args.tex using Listing 113
```

```
\begin{outer}
    \begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    { mandatory argument text}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
    \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

We may customise noAdditionalIndent for optional and mandatory arguments of the myenv environment, as shown in, for example, Listings 121 and 122.





we obtain the respective outputs given in Listings 123 and 124. Note that in Listing 123 the text for the *optional* argument has not received any additional indentation, and that in Listing 124 the *mandatory* argument has not received any additional indentation; in both cases, the *body* has not received any additional indentation.



LISTING 124: myenv-args.tex using Listing 122

\begin{outer}
 \begin{myenv}[%
 optional argument text
 optional argument text]%
 { mandatory argument text}
 body of environment
 body of environment
 body of environment
 body of environment
 \end{myenv}
\end{outer}

## indentRules: (fields)

We may also specify indentation rules for environment code blocks using the indentRules field; see, for example, Listings 125 and 126.

LISTING 125:	myenv-rules1.yaml
indentRules: myenv: "	п

LISTING 126: myenv-rules2.yaml
indentRules:
myenv:
body: " "

On applying either of the following commands,



we obtain the output given in Listing 127; note in particular that the environment myenv has received one tab (from the outer environment) plus three spaces from Listing 125 or 126.

```
LISTING 127: myenv.tex output (using either Listing 125 or Listing 126)
```

If you specify a field in indentRules using anything other than horizontal space, it will be ignored.

Returning to the example in Listing 119 that contains optional and mandatory arguments. Upon using Listing 125 as in

```
mh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l=myenv-rules1.yaml
```

we obtain the output in Listing 128; note that the body, optional argument and mandatory argument of myenv have *all* received the same customised indentation.

```
LISTING 128: myenv-args.tex using Listing 125
```

You can specify different indentation rules for the different features using, for example, Listings 129 and 130



cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l

```
mh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules3.yaml
mh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules4.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective outputs given in Listings 131 and 132.

LISTING 131: myenv-args.tex using Listing 129	LISTING 132: myenv-args.tex using Listing 130
\begin{outer}	\begin{outer}
<pre>\begin{myenv}[%</pre>	<pre>\\begin{myenv}[%</pre>
$\exists_{\Box \cup \Box \cup \Box}$ optional $\Box$ argument $\Box$ text	+ $+$ $ +$ $ +$ $ +$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$
$\exists_{\sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} optional_{\sqcup} argument_{\sqcup} text]\%$	$\#$ $\#_{\sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} optional_{\sqcup} argument_{\sqcup} text]\%$
⊣{uuu{umandatoryuargumentutext	$H_{\cup\cup\cup}$ (umandatory argument text
$\#$ $\#_{\sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} mandatory_{\sqcup} argument_{\sqcup} text \}$	+ $+$ $+$ $-+$ $-+$ $-+$ $-+$ $-+$ $-+$
⊣⊔⊔⊔body⊔of⊔environment	⊣⊔⊔⊔body⊔of⊔environment
⊣⊔⊔⊔body⊔of⊔environment	$\exists_{\sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body}_{\sqcup} \texttt{of}_{\sqcup} \texttt{environment}$
⊣⊔⊔⊔body⊔of⊔environment	$\exists_{\sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body}_{\sqcup} \texttt{of}_{\sqcup} \texttt{environment}$
<pre>\end{myenv}</pre>	<pre>\end{myenv}</pre>
\end{outer}	\end{outer}

Note that in Listing 131, the optional argument has only received a single space of indentation, while the mandatory argument has received the default (tab) indentation; the environment body has received three spaces of indentation.

In Listing 132, the optional argument has received the default (tab) indentation, the mandatory argument has received two tabs of indentation, and the body has received three spaces of indentation.

noAdditionalIndentGlobal: (fields)

Assuming that your environment name is not found within neither noAdditionalIndent nor indentRules, the next place that latexindent.pl will look is noAdditionalIndentGlobal, and in particular for the environments key (see Listing 133). Let's say that you change the value of environments to 1 in Listing 133, and that you run

```
LISTING 133:
noAdditionalIndentGlobal
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
environments: 0
```

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l env-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules1.yaml,env-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml
```

The respective output from these two commands are in Listings 134 and 135; in Listing 134 notice that *both* environments receive no additional indentation but that the arguments of myenv still *do* receive indentation. In Listing 135 notice that the *outer* environment does not receive additional indentation, but because of the settings from myenv-rules1.yaml (in Listing 125 on page 48), the myenv environment still *does* receive indentation.

```
LISTING 134: myenv-args.tex using

Listing 133

\begin{outer}

\begin{myenv}[%

optional argument text

optional argument text]%

{ mandatory argument text}

body of environment

body of environment

body of environment

\end{myenv}

\end{outer}
```

```
LISTING 135: myenv-args.tex using
Listings 125 and 133
```

```
\begin{outer}
\begin{myenv}[%
    optional argument text
    optional argument text]%
    { mandatory argument text
        mandatory argument text}
    body of environment
    body of environment
    body of environment
    \end{myenv}
\end{outer}
```

In fact, noAdditionalIndentGlobal also contains keys that control the indentation of optional and mandatory arguments; on referencing Listings 136 and 137



cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local opt-args-no-add-glob.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local mand-args-no-add-glob.yaml

which produces the respective outputs given in Listings 138 and 139. Notice that in Listing 138 the *optional* argument has not received any additional indentation, and in Listing 139 the *mandatory* argument has not received any additional indentation.

LISTING 138: myenv-args.tex using Listing 136	LISTING 139: myenv-args.tex using Listing 137	
\begin{outer}	\begin{outer}	
\begin{myenv}[%	\begin{myenv}[%	
optional argument text	optional argument text	
optional argument text]%	optional argument text]%	
{ mandatory argument text	{ mandatory argument text	
mandatory argument text}	mandatory argument text}	
body of environment	body of environment	
body of environment	body of environment	
body of environment	body of environment	
\end{myenv}	\end{myenv}	
\end{outer}	\end{outer}	

indentRulesGlobal: (fields)

The final check that latexindent.pl will make is to look for indentRulesGlobal as detailed in Listing 140; if you change the environments field to anything involving horizontal space, say " ", and then run the following commands



mh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l env-indentRules.yaml
mh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -l myenv-rules1.yaml,env-indentRules.yaml

then the respective output is shown in Listings 141 and 142. Note that in Listing 141, both the environment blocks have received a single-space indentation, whereas in Listing 142 the outer environment has received single-space indentation (specified by indentRulesGlobal), but myenv has received " ", as specified by the particular indentRules for myenv Listing 125 on page 48.

LISTING 141: myenv-args.tex using Listing 140	LISTING 142: myenv-args.tex using Listings 125 and 140
\begin{outer}	\begin{outer}
⊔\begin{myenv}[%	⊔\begin{myenv}[%
$_{\sqcup\sqcup} \texttt{optional}_{\sqcup} \texttt{argument}_{\sqcup} \texttt{text}$	${\scriptstyle \sqcup}{\scriptstyle \sqcup}{\scriptstyle \sqcup}{\scriptstyle \sqcup}{\scriptstyle \sqcup}{\scriptstyle \sqcup}{\scriptstyle \sqcup}{\scriptstyle \sqcup}$
$_{\sqcup \sqcup}$ optional $_{\sqcup}$ argument $_{\sqcup}$ text]%	$\_\_\_\_\_\_optional\_argument\_text]\%$
$_{\sqcup \sqcup}$	$_{\sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} \{ \_ \texttt{mandatory}_{\sqcup} \texttt{argument}_{\sqcup} \texttt{text} \}$
$\sqcup \square$ mandatory $\sqcup$ argument $\sqcup$ text}	$\_\_\_\_\_\_mandatory\_argument\_text\}$
${\scriptstyle \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body} {\scriptstyle \sqcup} \texttt{of} {\scriptstyle \sqcup} \texttt{environment}$	${\scriptstyle \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body}_{\sqcup} \texttt{of}_{\sqcup} \texttt{environment}$
${\scriptstyle \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body} {\scriptstyle \sqcup} \texttt{of} {\scriptstyle \sqcup} \texttt{environment}$	${\scriptstyle \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body}_{\sqcup} \texttt{of}_{\sqcup} \texttt{environment}$
${\scriptstyle \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body} {\scriptstyle \sqcup} \texttt{of} {\scriptstyle \sqcup} \texttt{environment}$	${\scriptstyle \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup} \texttt{body}_{\sqcup} \texttt{of}_{\sqcup} \texttt{environment}$
⊔\end{myenv}	∟\end{myenv}
\end{outer}	\end{outer}

You can specify indentRulesGlobal for both optional and mandatory arguments, as detailed in Listings 143 and 144

LISTING 143: opt-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml		
<pre>indentRulesGlobal:     optionalArguments: "\t\t"</pre>		

Upon running the following commands

LISTING 144: mand-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml

indentRulesGlobal: mandatoryArguments: "\t\t"

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local opt-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myenv-args.tex -local mand-args-indent-rules-glob.yaml

we obtain the respective outputs in Listings 145 and 146. Note that the *optional* argument in Listing 145 has received two tabs worth of indentation, while the *mandatory* argument has done so in Listing 146.

LISTING 145: myenv-args.tex using Listing 143	LISTING 146: myenv-args.tex using Listing 144	
\begin{outer}	\begin{outer}	
<pre>% */&gt; */&gt; */&gt; */&gt; */&gt; */&gt; */&gt; */&gt; */&gt; */&gt;</pre>	<pre>//begin{myenv}[%</pre>	
オーオー <sup>*</sup> optional argument text	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
<pre># # #optional argument text]%</pre>	<pre># # #optional argument text]%</pre>	
$+$ +{ mandatory argument text	$\#$ $\#$ { mandatory argument text	
∦ ∦ #mandatory argument text}	オーオーオー #mandatory argument text}	
* *body of environment	₭ Hody of environment	
* *body of environment	₭ Hody of environment	
* *body of environment	₭ Hody of environment	
<pre>\end{myenv}</pre>	<pre>\end{myenv}</pre>	
\end{outer}	\end{outer}	

#### 5.4.2 Environments with items

With reference to Listings 79 and 82 on page 37, some commands may contain item commands; for the purposes of this discussion, we will use the code from Listing 80 on page 37.

Assuming that you've populated itemNames with the name of your item, you can put the item name into noAdditionalIndent as in Listing 147, although a more efficient approach may be to change the relevant field in itemNames to 0. Similarly, you can customise the indentation that your item receives using indentRules, as in Listing 148

LISTING 147: item-noAdd1.yaml	LISTING 148: item-rules1.yaml
noAdditionalIndent: item: 1	<pre>indentRules: item: " "</pre>
<pre># itemNames: # item: 0</pre>	

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local item-noAdd1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local item-rules1.yaml
```

the respective outputs are given in Listings 149 and 150; note that in Listing 149 that the text after each item has not received any additional indentation, and in Listing 150, the text after each item has received a single space of indentation, specified by Listing 148.

LISTING 149: items1.tex using Listing 147	LISTING 150: items1.tex using Listing 148	
\begin{itemize}	\begin{itemize}	
\item some text here	<pre>% item_some_text_here</pre>	
some more text here	$\exists_{\Box} \texttt{some}_{\Box} \texttt{more}_{\Box} \texttt{text}_{\Box} \texttt{here}$	
some more text here	$\exists_{\Box} \texttt{some}_{\Box} \texttt{more}_{\Box} \texttt{text}_{\Box} \texttt{here}$	
\item another item	$\exists \underline{tem}_a nother_item$	
some more text here	$\exists_{\Box} \texttt{some}_{\Box} \texttt{more}_{\Box} \texttt{text}_{\Box} \texttt{here}$	
\end{itemize}	\end{itemize}	

Alternatively, you might like to populate noAdditionalIndentGlobal or indentRulesGlobal using the items key, as demonstrated in Listings 151 and 152. Note that there is a need to 'reset/remove' the item field from indentRules in both cases (see the hierarchy description given on page 44) as the item command is a member of indentRules by default.

```
LISTING 151:
items-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml
indentRules:
item: 0
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
items: 1
```

```
LISTING 152:
items-indentRulesGlobal.yaml
indentRules:
item: 0
indentRulesGlobal:
items: " "
```

Upon running the following commands,

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local items-noAdditionalGlobal.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl items1.tex -local items-indentRulesGlobal.yaml

the respective outputs from Listings 149 and 150 are obtained; note, however, that all such item commands without their own individual noAdditionalIndent or indentRules settings would behave as in these listings.

#### 5.4.3 Commands with arguments

Let's begin with the simple example in Listing 153; when latexindent.pl operates on this file, the default output is shown in Listing 154.  $^7$ 

LISTING 153: mycommand.tex	LISTING 154: m
\mycommand	
{	\mycommand
mand arg text	{
mand arg text}	mand arg
[	mand arg
opt arg text	E
opt arg text	opt arg t
]	opt arg t
	]

output
\mycommand
{
 mand arg text
 mand arg text}
[
 opt arg text
 opt arg text

nycommand.tex default

<sup>7</sup>The command code blocks have quite a few subtleties, described in Section 5.5 on page 62.

As in the environment-based case (see Listings 113 and 114 on page 46) we may specify noAdditionalIndent either in 'scalar' form, or in 'field' form, as shown in Listings 155 and 156

LISTING 155:	LISTING 156:
mycommand-noAdd1.yaml	mycommand-noAdd2.yaml
noAdditionalIndent: mycommand: 1	<pre>noAdditionalIndent: mycommand: body: 1</pre>

After running the following commands,

cmh:~\$	latexindent.pl	mycommand.tex	-1	mycommand-noAdd1.yaml
$cmh: \sim \$$	latexindent.pl	mycommand.tex	-1	mycommand-noAdd2.yaml

we receive the respective output given in Listings 157 and 158

LISTING 157: mycommand.tex using Listing 155	LISTING 158: mycommand.tex using Listing 156
\mycommand	\mycommand
{	{
mand arg text	mand arg text
mand arg text}	mand arg text}
Γ	Γ
opt arg text	opt arg text
opt arg text	opt arg text
]	]

Note that in Listing 157 that the 'body', optional argument *and* mandatory argument have *all* received no additional indentation, while in Listing 158, only the 'body' has not received any additional indentation. We define the 'body' of a command as any lines following the command name that include its optional or mandatory arguments.

We may further customise noAdditionalIndent for mycommand as we did in Listings 121 and 122 on page 48; explicit examples are given in Listings 159 and 160.



After running the following commands,

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd3.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -l mycommand-noAdd4.yaml

we receive the respective output given in Listings 161 and 162.

LISTING 161: mycommand.tex using Listing 159	LISTING 162: mycommand.tex using Listing 160
\mycommand	\mycommand
{	{
mand arg text	mand arg text
mand arg text}	mand arg text}
Γ	Γ
opt arg text	opt arg text
opt arg text	opt arg text
]	]

Attentive readers will note that the body of mycommand in both Listings 161 and 162 has received no additional indent, even though body is explicitly set to 0 in both Listings 159 and 160. This is because, by default, noAdditionalIndentGlobal for commands is set to 1 by default; this can be easily fixed as in Listings 163 and 164.

LISTING 163: mycommand-noAdd5.yaml	LISTING 164: mycommand-noAdd6.yaml
noAdditionalIndent:	noAdditionalIndent:
mycommand:	mycommand:
body: 0	body: 0
optionalArguments: 1	optionalArguments: 0
mandatoryArguments: 0	mandatoryArguments: 1
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:	noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
commands: 0	commands: 0

After running the following commands,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -1 mycommand-noAdd5.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl mycommand.tex -1 mycommand-noAdd6.yaml
```

we receive the respective output given in Listings 165 and 166.

LISTING 165: mycommand.tex using Listing 163	LISTING 166: mycommand.tex using Listing 164
\mycommand	\mycommand
{	{
mand arg text	mand arg text
mand arg text}	mand arg text}
Γ	[
opt arg text	opt arg text
opt arg text	opt arg text
]	]

Both indentRules and indentRulesGlobal can be adjusted as they were for *environment* code blocks, as in Listings 129 and 130 on page 49 and Listings 140, 143 and 144 on pages 51–52.

### 5.4.4 ifelsefi code blocks

Let's use the simple example shown in Listing 167; when latexindent.pl operates on this file, the output as in Listing 168; note that the body of each of the \if statements have been indented, and that the \else statement has been accounted for correctly.

```
55
```

LISTING 167: ifelsefi1.tex	LISTING 168: ifelsefi1.tex default output
\ifodd\radius	\ifodd\radius
\ifnum\radius<14	\ifnum\radius<14
<pre>\pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4};</pre>	<pre>\pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4};</pre>
\else	\else
<pre>\pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3};</pre>	<pre>\pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3};</pre>
\fi\fi	\fi\fi

It is recommended to specify noAdditionalIndent and indentRules in the 'scalar' form only for these type of code blocks, although the 'field' form would work, assuming that body was specified. Examples are shown in Listings 169 and 170.

LISTING 169: ifnum-noAdd.yaml	
noAdditionalIndent: ifnum: 1	

LISTING 170: ifnum-indent-rules.yaml indentRules: ifnum: " "

After running the following commands,



we receive the respective output given in Listings 171 and 172; note that in Listing 171, the ifnum code block has *not* received any additional indentation, while in Listing 172, the ifnum code block has received one tab and two spaces of indentation.

```
LISTING 171: ifelsefi1.tex using
Listing 169
\ifodd\radius
\ifnum\radius<14
\pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4};
\else
\pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3};
\fi\fi
```

LISTING 172: ifelsefi1.tex using Listing 170

LISTING 174: ifelsefi-indent-rules-global.yaml

We may specify noAdditionalIndentGlobal and indentRulesGlobal as in Listings 173 and 174.

LISTING 173:
ifelsefi-noAdd-glob.yaml
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:
ifElseFi: 1

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl ifelsefi1.tex -local ifelsefi-noAdd-glob.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl ifelsefi1.tex -l ifelsefi-indent-rules-global.yaml
```

we receive the outputs in Listings 175 and 176; notice that in Listing 175 neither of the ifelsefi code blocks have received indentation, while in Listing 176 both code blocks have received a single space of indentation.

LISTING 175: ifelsefi1.tex using	LISTING 176: ifelsefi1.tex using
Listing 173	Listing 174
\ifodd\radius	\ifodd\radius
\ifnum\radius<14	$\sqcup$ \ifnum\radius<14
<pre>\pgfmathparse{100-(\radius)*4};</pre>	$\Box \cup \prime \{100-(\radius)*4\};$
\else	⊔\else
<pre>\pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3};</pre>	$\Box \cup \pgfmathparse{200-(\radius)*3};$
\fi\fi	⊔\fi\fi

U: 2018-04-27

We can further explore the treatment of ifElseFi code blocks in Listing 177, and the associated default output given in Listing 178; note, in particular, that the bodies of each of the 'or statements' have been indented.

LISTING 177: ifelsefi2.tex	LISTING 178: ifelsefi2.tex default
\ifcase#1	output
zero%	\ifcase#1
\or	zero%
one%	\or
\or	one%
two%	\or
\or	two%
three%	\or
\else	three%
default	\else
\fi	default

#### 5.4.5 specialBeginEnd code blocks

Let's use the example from Listing 84 on page 38 which has default output shown in Listing 85 on page 38.

It is recommended to specify noAdditionalIndent and indentRules in the 'scalar' form for these type of code blocks, although the 'field' form would work, assuming that body was specified. Examples are shown in Listings 179 and 180.

LISTING 179: displayMath-noAdd.yaml	di
noAdditionalIndent: displayMath: 1	inde

After running the following commands,

LISTING 180: displayMath-indent-rules.yaml

dentRules: displayMath: "\t\t\t"

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -local displayMath-noAdd.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -l displayMath-indent-rules.yaml

we receive the respective output given in Listings 181 and 182; note that in Listing 181, the displayMath code block has *not* received any additional indentation, while in Listing 182, the displayMath code block has received three tabs worth of indentation.

r

LISTING 181: special1.tex using Listing 179	LISTING 182: special1.tex using Listing 180
The function <b>\$f\$</b> has formula	The function <b>\$f\$</b> has formula
ΝE	Ν
$f(x)=x^2.$	$\#$ $\#$ $\#$ f(x)=x^2.
/]	\]
If you like splitting dollars,	If you like splitting dollars,
\$	\$
g(x)=f(2x)	$\exists g(x)=f(2x)$
\$	\$

We may specify noAdditionalIndentGlobal and indentRulesGlobal as in Listings 183 and 184.

LISTING 183:	
<pre>special-noAdd-glob.yaml</pre>	
noAdditionalIndentGlobal:	
specialBeginEnd: 1	

LISTING 184: special-indent-rules-global.yaml indentRulesGlobal: specialBeginEnd: " "

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -local special-noAdd-glob.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl special1.tex -l special-indent-rules-global.yaml
```

we receive the outputs in Listings 185 and 186; notice that in Listing 185 neither of the special code blocks have received indentation, while in Listing 186 both code blocks have received a single space of indentation.

```
LISTING 185: special1.tex using
Listing 183
The function $f$ has formula
\[
f(x)=x^2.
\]
If you like splitting dollars,
$
g(x)=f(2x)
$
```

LISTING 186: special1.tex using Listing 184 The\_function\_\$f\$\_has\_formula [ \_f(x)=x^2. ] If\_you\_like\_splitting\_dollars, \$ \_g(x)=f(2x) \$

#### 5.4.6 afterHeading code blocks

Let's use the example Listing 187 for demonstration throughout this Section. As discussed on page 42, by default latexindent.pl will not add indentation after headings.

```
LISTING 187: headings2.tex
```

\paragraph{paragraph
title}
paragraph text
paragraph text

On using the YAML file in Listing 189 by running the command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl headings2.tex -l headings3.yaml

we obtain the output in Listing 188. Note that the argument of paragraph has received (default) indentation, and that the body after the heading statement has received (default) indentation.

LISTING 188: headings2.tex using	LISTING 189: headings3.yaml	
Listing 189	indentAfterHeadings:	
paragraph	paragraph:	
title}	indentAfterThisHeading: 1	
paragraph text	level: 1	
paragraph text		
If we specify no Additional Indont as in Listing 101 and run the command		

If we specify noAdditionalIndent as in Listing 191 and run the command



then we receive the output in Listing 190. Note that the arguments *and* the body after the heading of paragraph has received no additional indentation, because we have specified noAdditionalIndent in scalar form.

LISTING 190: headings2.tex using	LISTING 191: headings4.yaml
Listing 191	indentAfterHeadings:
paragraph	paragraph:
title}	indentAfterThisHeading: 1
paragraph text	level: 1
paragraph text	noAdditionalIndent:
	paragraph: 1

Similarly, if we specify indentRules as in Listing 193 and run analogous commands to those above, we receive the output in Listing 192; note that the *body*, *mandatory argument* and content *after the heading* of paragraph have *all* received three tabs worth of indentation.

LISTIN	NG 19	2: headings2.tex using Listing 193	LISTING 193: headings5.yaml
\parag		{paragraph	indentAfterHeadings:
×	+	+         +         +         +         +         +         title}	paragraph:
÷	+	Hparagraph text	indentAfterThisHeading: 1
+	$\rightarrow$	<pre>#paragraph text</pre>	level: 1
			indentRules:
			paragraph: "\t\t\t"

We may, instead, specify noAdditionalIndent in 'field' form, as in Listing 195 which gives the output in Listing 194.

LISTING 194: headings2.tex using	LISTING 195: headings6.yaml	
Listing 195 paragraph title} paragraph text paragraph text	<pre>indentAfterHeadings: paragraph: indentAfterThisHeading: 1 level: 1 noAdditionalIndent: paragraph: body: 0 mandatoryArguments: 0</pre>	
	afterHeading: 1	

Analogously, we may specify indentRules as in Listing 197 which gives the output in Listing 196; note that mandatory argument text has only received a single space of indentation, while the body after the heading has received three tabs worth of indentation.

LISTING 196: headings2.tex using	LISTING 197: headings7.yaml	
Listing 197	indentAfterHeadings:	
paragraph	paragraph:	
∦ ∦ ∦ title}	indentAfterThisHeading: 1	
∦ ∦ ∦paragraph text	level: 1	
∦ ∦ ∦paragraph text	indentRules:	
	paragraph:	
	<pre>mandatoryArguments: " "</pre>	
	afterHeading: "\t\t\t"	

Finally, let's consider noAdditionalIndentGlobal and indentRulesGlobal shown in Listings 199 and 201 respectively, with respective output in Listings 198 and 200. Note that in Listing 199 the *mandatory argument* of paragraph has received a (default) tab's worth of indentation, while the body after the heading has received *no additional indentation*. Similarly, in Listing 200, the *argument* has received both a (default) tab plus two spaces of indentation (from the global rule specified in Listing 201), and the remaining body after paragraph has received just two spaces of indentation.

LISTING 198: headings2.tex using	LISTING 199: headings8.yaml	
Listing 199 paragraph title} paragraph text paragraph text	<pre>indentAfterHeadings: paragraph: indentAfterThisHeading: 1 level: 1 noAdditionalIndentGlobal: afterHeading: 1</pre>	
LISTING 200: headings2.tex using Listing 201	LISTING 201: headings9.yaml	
paragraph	indental terneadings.	

#### 5.4.7 The remaining code blocks

Referencing the different types of code blocks in Table 1 on page 45, we have a few code blocks yet to cover; these are very similar to the commands code block type covered comprehensively in Section 5.4.3 on page 53, but a small discussion defining these remaining code blocks is necessary.

**keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets** latexindent.pl defines this type of code block by the following criteria:

- it must immediately follow either { OR [ OR , with comments and blank lines allowed.
- then it has a name made up of the characters detailed in Table 1 on page 45;
- then an = symbol;

N: 2019-07-13

• then at least one set of curly braces or square brackets (comments and line breaks allowed throughout).

See the keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: follow and keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: name fields of the fine tuning section in Listing 478 on page 120

An example is shown in Listing 202, with the default output given in Listing 203.

LISTING 202: pgfkeys1.tex	LISTING 203: pgfkeys1.tex default output
/tikz/.cd,	/tikz/.cd,
<pre>start coordinate/.initial={0,</pre>	<pre>#start coordinate/.initial={0,</pre>
\vertfactor},	$+$ $+$ $+$ \vertfactor},
}	}

- the \pgfkeys command's mandatory argument;
- the start coordinate/.initial key's mandatory argument;
- the start coordinate/.initial key's body, which is defined as any lines following the name of the key that include its arguments. This is the part controlled by the *body* field for noAdditionalIndent and friends from page 44.

**namedGroupingBracesBrackets** This type of code block is mostly motivated by tikz-based code; we define this code block as follows:

- it must immediately follow either horizontal space OR one or more line breaks OR { OR [ OR \$ OR ) OR (
- the name may contain the characters detailed in Table 1 on page 45;
- then at least one set of curly braces or square brackets (comments and line breaks allowed throughout).

See the NamedGroupingBracesBrackets: follow and NamedGroupingBracesBrackets: name fields of the fine tuning section in Listing 478 on page 120

A simple example is given in Listing 204, with default output in Listing 205.

LISTING 204: child1.tex	LISTING 205: child1.tex default output
<pre>\coordinate child[grow=down]{ edge from parent [antiparticle] node [above=3pt] {\$C\$} }</pre>	<pre>\coordinate child[grow=down]{</pre>

In particular, latexindent.pl considers child, parent and node all to be namedGroupingBracesBrackets<sup>8</sup>. Referencing Listing 205, note that the maximum indentation is two tabs, and these come from:

- the child's mandatory argument;
- the child's body, which is defined as any lines following the name of the namedGroupingBracesBrackets that include its arguments. This is the part controlled by the *body* field for noAdditionalIndent and friends from page 44.

**UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets** occur in a variety of situations; specifically, we define this type of code block as satisfying the following criteria:

- it must immediately follow either { OR [ OR , OR & OR ) OR ( OR \$;
- then at least one set of curly braces or square brackets (comments and line breaks allowed throughout).

See the UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets: follow field of the fine tuning section in Listing 478 on page 120

An example is shown in Listing 206 with default output give in Listing 207.

LISTING 206: psforeach1.tex	LISTING 207: psforeach1.tex default output
<pre>\psforeach{\row}{% {     {         {3,2.8,2.7,3,3.1}},%         {2.8,1,1.2,2,3},%     }</pre>	<pre>\psforeach{\row}{%</pre>

<sup>8</sup>You may like to verify this by using the -tt option and checking indent.log!

N: 2019-07-13

N: 2019-07-13

Referencing Listing 207, there are *three* sets of unnamed braces. Note also that the maximum value of indentation is three tabs, and these come from:

- the \psforeach command's mandatory argument;
- the *first* un-named braces mandatory argument;
- the *first* un-named braces *body*, which we define as any lines following the first opening { or [ that defined the code block. This is the part controlled by the *body* field for noAdditionalIndent and friends from page 44.

Users wishing to customise the mandatory and/or optional arguments on a *per-name* basis for the UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets should use always-un-named.

filecontents code blocks behave just as environments, except that neither arguments nor items are sought.

#### 5.4.8 Summary

Having considered all of the different types of code blocks, the functions of the fields given in Listings 208 and 209 should now make sense.

	LISTING 208: noAdditionalIndentGlobal		LISTING 209: indentRulesGlobal
318	noAdditionalIndentGlobal:	334	indentRulesGlobal:
319	environments: 0	335	environments: 0
320	commands: 1	336	commands: 0
321	optionalArguments: 0	337	optionalArguments: 0
322	mandatoryArguments: 0	338	mandatoryArguments: 0
323	ifElseFi: 0	339 ifElseFi: 0	
324	items: 0	340	items: 0
325	keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: 0	341 keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets: 0	
326	namedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0	342 namedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0	
327	UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0	343 UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets: 0	
328	specialBeginEnd: 0	344 specialBeginEnd: 0	
329	afterHeading: 0	345	afterHeading: 0
330	filecontents: 0	346	filecontents: 0

#### 5.5 Commands and the strings between their arguments

The command code blocks will always look for optional (square bracketed) and mandatory (curly braced) arguments which can contain comments, line breaks and 'beamer' commands <.\*?> between them. There are switches that can allow them to contain other strings, which we discuss next.

commandCodeBlocks: (fields)

U: 2018-04-27

The commandCodeBlocks field contains a few switches detailed in Listing 210.

	LISTING 210: commandCodeBlocks
349	commandCodeBlocks:
350	roundParenthesesAllowed: 1
351	stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
352	-
353	amalgamate: 1
354	- 'node'
355	- 'at'
356	- 'to'
357	- 'decoration'
358	- '\+\+'
359	- '\-\-'
360	commandNameSpecial:
361	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
362	amalgamate: 1
363	- '@ifnextchar\['

roundParenthesesAllowed: 0|1

The need for this field was mostly motivated by commands found in code used to generate images in PSTricks and tikz; for example, let's consider the code given in Listing 211.

LISTING 211: pstricks1.tex	LISTING 212: pstricks1 default output	
\defFunction[algebraic]{torus}(u,v)	\defFunction[algebraic]{torus}(u,v)	
$\{(2+\cos(u))*\cos(v+Pi)\}$	$\{(2+\cos(u))*\cos(v+Pi)\}$	
$\{(2+\cos(u))*\sin(v+Pi)\}$	$\{(2+\cos(u))*\sin(v+Pi)\}$	
$\{sin(u)\}$	$\{\sin(u)\}$	

Notice that the \defFunction command has an optional argument, followed by a mandatory argument, followed by a round-parenthesis argument, (u, v).

By default, because roundParenthesesAllowed is set to 1 in Listing 210, then latexindent.pl will allow round parenthesis between optional and mandatory arguments. In the case of the code in Listing 211, latexindent.pl finds *all* the arguments of defFunction, both before and after (u,v).

The default output from running latexindent.pl on Listing 211 actually leaves it unchanged (see Listing 212); note in particular, this is because of noAdditionalIndentGlobal as discussed on page 55.

Upon using the YAML settings in Listing 214, and running the command



\defFunction[algebraic]{torus}(u,v)
{(2+cos(u))\*cos(v+\Pi)}
 {(2+cos(u))\*sin(v+\Pi)}
 {sin(u)}

commandCodeBlocks:
 roundParenthesesAllowed: 0

Notice the difference between Listing 212 and Listing 213; in particular, in Listing 213, because round parentheses are *not* allowed, latexindent.pl finds that the \defFunction command finishes at the first opening round parenthesis. As such, the remaining braced, mandatory, arguments are found to be UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets (see Table 1 on page 45) which, by default, assume indentation for their body, and hence the tabbed indentation in Listing 213.

Let's explore this using the YAML given in Listing 216 and run the command



Notice in Listing 215 that the *body* of the defFunction command i.e, the subsequent lines containing arguments after the command name, have received the single space of indentation specified by Listing 216.

stringsAllowedBetweenArguments: (fields)

tikz users may well specify code such as that given in Listing 217; processing this code using latexindent.pl gives the default output in Listing 218.

LISTING 217: tikz-node1.tex	LISTING 218: tikz-node1 default output
<pre>\draw[thin] (c) uto[in=110,out=-90] ++(0,-0.5cm) node[below,align=left,scale=0.5]</pre>	\draw[thin] (c)_to[in=110,out=-90] ++(0,-0.5cm) node[below,align=left,scale=0.5]

With reference to Listing 210 on the preceding page, we see that the strings

to, node, ++

are all allowed to appear between arguments; importantly, you are encouraged to add further names to this field as necessary. This means that when latexindent.pl processes Listing 217, it consumes:

- the optional argument [thin]
- the round-bracketed argument (c) because roundParenthesesAllowed is 1 by default
- the string to (specified in stringsAllowedBetweenArguments)
- the optional argument [in=110,out=-90]
- the string ++ (specified in stringsAllowedBetweenArguments)
- the round-bracketed argument (0,-0.5cm) because roundParenthesesAllowed is 1 by default
- the string node (specified in stringsAllowedBetweenArguments)
- the optional argument [below,align=left,scale=0.5]

We can explore this further, for example using Listing 220 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl tikz-node1.tex -l draw.yaml
```

we receive the output given in Listing 219.

U: 2018-04-27

LISTING 219: tikz-node1.tex using	LISTING 220: draw.yaml
Listing 220	indentRules:
\draw[thin]	draw:
$\Box \Box$ (c) $\Box$ to [in=110, out=-90]	body: " "
⊔⊔++(0,-0.5cm)	
$\Box \Box $ node[below,align=left,scale=0.5]	

Notice that each line after the \draw command (its 'body') in Listing 219 has been given the appropriate two-spaces worth of indentation specified in Listing 220.

Let's compare this with the output from using the YAML settings in Listing 222, and running the command



In this case, latexindent.pl sees that:

- the \draw command finishes after the (c), as stringsAllowedBetweenArguments has been set to 0 so there are no strings allowed between arguments;
- it finds a namedGroupingBracesBrackets called to (see Table 1 on page 45) with argument [in=110,out=-90]
- it finds another namedGroupingBracesBrackets but this time called node with argument [below,align=left,scale=0.5]

Referencing Listing 210 on page 63,, we see that the first field in the stringsAllowedBetweenArguments is amalgamate and is set to 1 by default. This is for users who wish to specify their settings in multiple YAML files. For example, by using the settings in either Listing 223 orListing 224 is equivalent to using the settings in Listing 225.

LISTING 223: amalgamate-demo.yaml	LISTING 224:	LISTING 225: amalgamate-demo2.yaml
commandCodeBlocks:	amalgamate-demo1.yaml	amaigamate-demoz.yami
<pre>stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:    - 'more'    - 'strings'</pre>	commandCodeBlocks: stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:	commandCodeBlocks: stringsAllowedBetweenArguments:
- 'here'	- amalgamate: 1	- amalgamate: 1
	- 'more' - 'strings' - 'here'	- 'node' - 'at' - 'to'
		- 'decoration' - '\+\+' - '\-\-'
		- 'more' - 'strings' - 'here'

We specify amalgamate to be set to 0 and in which case any settings loaded prior to those specified, including the default, will be overwritten. For example, using the settings in Listing 226 means that only the strings specified in that field will be used.

LISTING 226: amalgamate-demo3.yaml

commandCodeBlocks: stringsAllowedBetweenArguments: - amalgamate: 0 - 'further' - 'settings'

It is important to note that the amalgamate field, if used, must be in the first field, and specified using the syntax given in Listings 224 to 226.

We may explore this feature further with the code in Listing 227, whose default output is given in Listing 228.

LISTING 227: for-each.tex	LISTING 228: for-each default output
$foreach x/y in {0/1,1/2}{body of foreach$	$foreach x/y in {0/1,1/2}{body of foreach}$
}	}

Let's compare this with the output from using the YAML settings in Listing 230, and running the command



You might like to compare the output given in Listing 228 and Listing 229. Note,in particular, in Listing 228 that the foreach command has not included any of the subsequent strings, and that the braces have been treated as a namedGroupingBracesBrackets. In Listing 229 the foreach command has been allowed to have x/y and in between arguments because of the settings given in Listing 230.

#### commandNameSpecial: (fields)

U: 2018-04-27

There are some special command names that do not fit within the names recognised by latexindent.pl, the first one of which is \@ifnextchar[. From the perspective of latexindent.pl, the whole of the text \@ifnextchar[ is a command, because it is immediately followed by sets of mandatory arguments. However, without the commandNameSpecial field, latexindent.pl would not be able to label it as such, because the [ is, necessarily, not matched by a closing ].

For example, consider the sample file in Listing 231, which has default output in Listing 232.

LISTING 231: ifnextchar.tex	LISTING 232: ifnextchar.tex default
	output
\@ifnextchar[{arg 1}{arg 2}	
}	\@ifnextchar[{arg 1}{arg 2}
	}

Notice that in Listing 232 the parbox command has been able to indent its body, because latexindent.pl has successfully found the command \@ifnextchar first; the pattern-matching of latexindent.pl starts from the inner most <thing> and works outwards, discussed in more detail on page 109.

For demonstration, we can compare this output with that given in Listing 233 in which the settings from Listing 234 have dictated that no special command names, including the \@ifnextchar[ command, should not be searched for specially; as such, the parbox command has been *unable* to indent its body successfully, because the \@ifnextchar[ command has not been found.

LISTING 233: ifnextchar.tex using Listing 234	
0	
\@ifnextchar[{arg 1}{arg 2}	
ι.	

LISTING 234: no-ifnextchar.yaml commandCodeBlocks: commandNameSpecial: 0

The amalgamate field can be used for commandNameSpecial, just as for stringsAllowedBetweenArguments. The same condition holds as stated previously, which we state again here:

It is important to note that the amalgamate field, if used, in either commandNameSpecial or stringsAllowedBetweenArguments must be in the first field, and specified using the syntax given in Listings 224 to 226.

# **SECTION 6**

\_\_\_\_

# The -m (modifylinebreaks) switch

All featu	ires des	cribed in this section will only be relevant if the $-m$ switch is used.	
6.1	textWr	apOptions: modifying line breaks by text wrapping	69
	6.1.1	text wrapping on a per-code-block basis	72
	6.1.2	Summary of text wrapping	78
6.2	oneSer	ntencePerLine: modifying line breaks for sentences	78
	6.2.1	sentencesFollow	80
	6.2.2	sentencesBeginWith	81
	6.2.3	sentencesEndWith	82
	6.2.4	Features of the oneSentencePerLine routine	84
	6.2.5	text wrapping and indenting sentences	85
6.3	remov	eParagraphLineBreaks: modifying line breaks for paragraphs	87
6.4	Combi	ning removeParagraphLineBreaks and textWrapOptions	93
6.5	Poly-sv	vitches	94
6.6	modify	LineBreaks for environments	95
	6.6.1	Adding line breaks: BeginStartsOnOwnLine and BodyStartsOnOwnLine	95
	6.6.2	Adding line breaks using EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLineBreak	97
	6.6.3	poly-switches 1, 2, and 3 only add line breaks when necessary	98
	6.6.4	Removing line breaks (poly-switches set to $-1$ )	99
	6.6.5	About trailing horizontal space	100
	6.6.6	poly-switch line break removal and blank lines	101
6.7	Poly-sv	vitches for double back slash	102
	6.7.1	Double back slash starts on own line	102
	6.7.2	Double back slash finishes with line break	103
	6.7.3	Double back slash poly switches for specialBeginEnd	103
	6.7.4	Double back slash poly switches for optional and mandatory arguments	104
	6.7.5	Double back slash optional square brackets	105
6.8	Poly-sv	witches for other code blocks	105

modifylinebreaks: (fields)



As of Version 3.0, latexindent.pl has the -m switch, which permits latexindent.pl to modify line breaks, according to the 475 specifications in the modifyLineBreaks 476 field. The settings in this field will only be 477 considered if the -m switch has been used. A snippet of the default settings of this field is shown in Listing 235.

LISTING 235: modifyLineBreaks	
hioring 200. mourry hindhround	-m
modifyLineBreaks:	
preserveBlankLines: 1	
condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto:	1
•	

Having read the previous paragraph, it should sound reasonable that, if you call latexindent.pl using the -m switch, then you give it permission to modify line breaks in your file, but let's be clear:

If you call latexindent.pl with the -m switch, then you are giving it permission to modify line breaks. By default, the only thing that will happen is that multiple blank lines will be condensed into one blank line; many other settings are possible, discussed next.

preserveBlankLines: 0|1

This field is directly related to *poly-switches*, discussed below. By default, it is set to 1, which means that blank lines will be protected from removal; however, regardless of this setting, multiple blank lines can be condensed if condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto is greater than 0, discussed next.

condenseMultipleBlankLinesInto: (positive integer)

Assuming that this switch takes an integer value greater than 0, latexindent.pl will condense multiple blank lines into the number of blank lines illustrated by this switch. As an example, Listing 236 shows a sample file with blank lines; upon running

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl myfile.tex -m

the output is shown in Listing 237; note that the multiple blank lines have been condensed into one blank line, and note also that we have used the -m switch!

LISTING 236: mlb1.tex	
before blank line	LISTING 237: mlb1.tex out output
	before blank line
after blank line	after blank line
	after blank line
after blank line	

#### 6.1 textWrapOptions: modifying line breaks by text wrapping

N: 2017-05-27

When the -m switch is active latexindent.pl has the ability to wrap text using the options specified in the textWrapOptions field, see Listing 238. The value of columns specifies the column at which the text should be wrapped. By default, the value of columns is 0, so latexindent.pl will *not* wrap text; if you change it to a value of 2 or more, then text will be wrapped after the character in the specified column.

	LISTING 238: textWrapOptions	-m
502 503	textWrapOptions: columns: 0	



For example, consider the file give in Listing 239.

```
LISTING 239: textwrap1.tex
Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl. Each line is quite long.
Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl. Each line is quite long.
```

Using the file textwrap1.yaml in Listing 241, and running the command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap1.tex -o textwrap1-mod1.tex -l textwrap1.yaml

we obtain the output in Listing 240.

-	
Here is a line of	
text that will be	
wrapped by	
latexindent.pl.	
Each line is quite	
long.	
Here is a line of	
text that will be	
wrapped by	
latexindent.pl.	
Each line is quite	
long.	

LISTING 241: textwrap1.yaml	-m
modifyLineBreaks:	
<pre>textWrapOptions:</pre>	
columns: 20	

The text wrapping routine is performed *after* verbatim environments have been stored, so verbatim environments and verbatim commands are exempt from the routine. For example, using the file in Listing 242,

LISTING 242: textwrap2.tex

Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl. Each line is quite long.

```
\begin{verbatim}
```

a long line in a verbatim environment, which will not be broken by latexindent.pl  $\end{verbatim}$ 

```
Here is a verb command: \verb!this will not be text wrapped!
```

and running the following command and continuing to use textwrap1.yaml from Listing 241,

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap2.tex -o textwrap2-mod1.tex -l textwrap1.yaml

then the output is as in Listing 243.



LISTING 243: textwrap2-mod1.tex

```
Here is a line of
text that will be
wrapped by
latexindent.pl.
Each line is quite
long.
\begin{verbatim}
    a long line in a verbatim environment, which will not be broken by latexindent.pl
\end{verbatim}
Here is a verb
command:
\verb!this will not be text wrapped!
```

Furthermore, the text wrapping routine is performed after the trailing comments have been stored, and they are also exempt from text wrapping. For example, using the file in Listing 244

LISTING 244: textwrap3.tex

Here is a line of text that will be wrapped by latexindent.pl. Each line is quite long.

Here is a line % text wrapping does not apply to comments by latexindent.pl

and running the following command and continuing to use textwrap1.yaml from Listing 241,

```
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap3.tex -o textwrap3-mod1.tex -l textwrap1.yaml
```

then the output is as in Listing 245.

LISTING 245: textwrap3-mod1.tex

```
Here is a line of
text that will be
wrapped by
latexindent.pl.
Each line is quite
long.
```

Here is a line
% text wrapping does not apply to comments by latexindent.pl

The text wrapping routine of latexindent.pl is performed by the Text::Wrap module, which provides a separator feature to separate lines with characters other than a new line (see [18]). By default, the separator is empty which means that a new line token will be used, but you can change it as you see fit.

For example starting with the file in Listing 246

LISTING 246: textwrap4.tex

Here is a line of text.

and using textwrap2.yaml from Listing 248 with the following command

imh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap4.tex -o textwrap4-mod2.tex -l textwrap2.yaml

then we obtain the output in Listing 247.

LISTING 247: textwrap4-mod2.tex Here||is a||line||of||text||.

LISTING 248: textwrap2.yaml	-m
modifyLineBreaks:	
<pre>textWrapOptions:</pre>	
columns: 5	
separator: "  "	

N: 2019-09-07

There are options to specify the huge option for the Text::Wrap module [18]. This can be helpful if you would like to forbid the Text::Wrap routine from breaking words. For example, using the settings in Listings 250 and 252 and running the commands

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap4.tex -o=+-mod2A -l textwrap2A.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap4.tex -o=+-mod2B -l textwrap2B.yaml

gives the respective output in Listings 249 and 251.

LISTING 249: textwrap4-mod2A.tex	LISTING 250: textwrap2A.yaml
He	modifyLineBreaks:
re	textWrapOptions:
is	columns: 3
a	
li	
ne	
of	
te	
xt	
•	
LISTING 251: textwrap4-mod2B.tex	LISTING 252: textwrap2B.yaml
Here	modifyLineBreaks:
is	textWrapOptions:
a	columns: 3
line	huge: overflow
of	



You can also specify the tabstop field as an integer value, which is passed to the text wrap module; see [18] for details. Starting with the code in Listing 253 with settings in Listing 254, and running the command



gives the code given in Listing 255.

text.



You can specify break and unexpand options in your settings in analogous ways to those demonstrated in Listings 252 and 254, and they will be passed to the Text::Wrap module. I have not found a useful reason to do this; see [18] for more details.

## 6.1.1 text wrapping on a per-code-block basis

U: 2018-08-13

By default, if the value of columns is greater than 0 and the -m switch is active, then the text wrapping routine will operate before the code blocks have been searched for. This behaviour is customisable;

/2
in particular, you can instead instruct latexindent.pl to apply textWrap on a per-code-block basis. Thanks to [21] for their help in testing and shaping this feature.

The full details of textWrapOptions are shown in Listing 256. In particular, note the field perCodeBlockBasis: 0.

	LISTING 256: textWrapOptions			
502	textWrapOptions:			
503	columns: 0			
504	separator: ""			
505	perCodeBlockBasis: 0			
506	all: 0			
507	alignAtAmpersandTakesPriority: 1			
508	environments:			
509	quotation: 0			
510	ifElseFi: 0			
511	optionalArguments: 0			
512	mandatoryArguments: 0			
513	items: 0			
514	specialBeginEnd: 0			
515	afterHeading: 0			
516	preamble: O			
517	filecontents: 0			
518	masterDocument: 0			

The code blocks detailed in Listing 256 are with direct reference to those detailed in Table 1 on page 45. The only special case is the masterDocument field; this is designed for 'chapter'-type files that may contain paragraphs that are not within any other code-blocks. The same notation is used between this feature and the removeParagraphLineBreaks described in Listing 317 on page 87; in fact, the two features can even be combined (this is detailed in Section 6.4 on page 93).

Let's explore these switches with reference to the code given in Listing 257; the text outside of the environment is considered part of the masterDocument.

LISTING 257: textwrap5.tex

Before the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

### \begin{myenv}

Within the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl. \end{myenv}

After the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

With reference to this code block, the settings given in Listings 258 to 260 each give the same output.



Let's explore the similarities and differences in the equivalent (with respect to Listing 257) syntax specified in Listings 258 to 260:

- in each of Listings 258 to 260 notice that columns: 30;
- in each of Listings 258 to 260 notice that perCodeBlockBasis: 1;
- in Listing 258 we have specified all: 1 so that the text wrapping will operate upon *all* code

blocks;

- in Listing 259 we have *not* specified all, and instead, have specified that text wrapping should be applied to each of environments and masterDocument;
- in Listing 260 we have specified text wrapping for masterDocument and on a *per-name* basis for environments code blocks.

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap5.tex -l=textwrap3.yaml -m
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap5.tex -l=textwrap4.yaml -m
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap5.tex -l=textwrap5.yaml -m
```

we obtain the output shown in Listing 261.

```
LISTING 261: textwrap5-mod3.tex
```

```
Before the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
   Within the environment; here
   is a line of text that can be
   wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
```

```
After the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
```

We can explore the idea of per-name text wrapping given in Listing 260 by using Listing 262.

LISTING 262: textwrap6.tex

Before the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

```
\begin{myenv}
Within the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
```

\begin{another}
Within the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{another}

After the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

In particular, upon running

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap6.tex -l=textwrap5.yaml -m

we obtain the output given in Listing 263.

LISTING 263: textwrap6.tex using Listing 260

```
Before the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
  Within the environment; here
  is a line of text that can be
  wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
\begin{another}
  Within the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{another}
After the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
  wrapped by latexindent.pl.
```

Notice that, because environments has been specified only for myenv (in Listing 260) that the environment named another has *not* had text wrapping applied to it.

The all field can be specified with exceptions which can either be done on a per-code-block or pername basis; we explore this in relation to Listing 262 in the settings given in Listings 264 to 266.



Upon running the commands

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap6.tex -l=textwrap6.yaml -m
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap6.tex -l=textwrap7.yaml -m
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap6.tex -l=textwrap8.yaml -m

we receive the respective output given in Listings 267 to 269.

75

76

LISTING 267: textwrap6.tex using Listing 264

```
Before the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
    Within the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
\begin{another}
    Within the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{another}
After the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
                           LISTING 268: textwrap6.tex using Listing 265
Before the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
    Within the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
\begin{another}
    Within the environment; here
    is a line of text that can be
    wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{another}
After the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
                           LISTING 269: textwrap6.tex using Listing 266
Before the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
    Within the environment; here
    is a line of text that can be
    wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
\begin{another}
    Within the environment; here
    is a line of text that can be
    wrapped by latexindent.pl.
```

 $\end{another}$ 

After the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

Notice that:

• in Listing 267 the text wrapping routine has not been applied to any environments because it has been switched off (per-code-block) in Listing 264;

- 7
- in Listing 268 the text wrapping routine has not been applied to myenv because it has been switched off (per-name) in Listing 265;
- in Listing 269 the text wrapping routine has not been applied to masterDocument because of the settings in Listing 266.

The columns field has a variety of different ways that it can be specified; we've seen two basic ways already: the default (set to 0) and a positive integer (see Listing 262 on page 74, for example). We explore further options in Listings 270 to 272.



Listing 270 and Listing 271 are equivalent. Upon running the commands

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap6.tex -l=textwrap9.yaml -m
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -s textwrap6.tex -l=textwrap11.yaml -m

we receive the respective output given in Listings 273 and 274.

```
LISTING 273: textwrap6.tex using Listing 270
```

Before the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
Within the environment; here is a line of text
that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
\begin{another}
Within the environment; here is a line of text
that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.

\end{another}

After the environment; here is a line of text that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl. LISTING 274: textwrap6.tex using Listing 272

```
Before the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\begin{myenv}
    Within the environment; here is a line of text
    that can be wrapped by latexindent.pl.
\end{myenv}
\begin{another}
    Within the
    environment:
    here is a line
    of text that
    can be wrapped
    by
    latexindent.pl
\end{another}
After the environment; here
is a line of text that can be
wrapped by latexindent.pl.
```

#### Notice that:

- in Listing 273 the text for the masterDocument has been wrapped using 30 columns, while environments has been wrapped using 50 columns;
- in Listing 274 the text for myenv has been wrapped using 50 columns, the text for another has been wrapped using 15 columns, and masterDocument has been wrapped using 30 columns.

If you don't specify a default value on per-code-block basis, then the default value from columns will be inherited; if you don't specify a default value for columns then 80 will be used.

alignAtAmpersandTakesPriority is set to 1 by default; assuming that text wrapping is occurring on a per-code-block basis, and the current environment/code block is specified within Listing 26 on page 28 then text wrapping will be disabled for this code block.

If you wish to specify afterHeading commands (see Listing 103 on page 42) on a per-name basis, then you need to append the name with :heading, for example, you might use section:heading.

## 6.1.2 Summary of text wrapping

It is important to note the following:

- Verbatim environments (Listing 17 on page 26) and verbatim commands (Listing 18 on page 26) will *not* be affected by the text wrapping routine (see Listing 243 on page 71);
- comments will not be affected by the text wrapping routine (see Listing 245 on page 71);
- it is possible to wrap text on a per-code-block and a per-name basis;
- the text wrapping routine sets preserveBlankLines as 1;
- indentation is performed *after* the text wrapping routine; as such, indented code will likely exceed any maximum value set in the columns field.

# 6.2 oneSentencePerLine: modifying line breaks for sentences

You can instruct latexindent.pl to format your file so that it puts one sentence per line. Thank you to [12] for helping to shape and test this feature. The behaviour of this part of the script is controlled by the switches detailed in Listing 275, all of which we discuss next.

N: 2018-01-13

U: 2018-08-13

	LISTING 275: oneSentencePerLine
478	oneSentencePerLine:
479	manipulateSentences: 0
480	removeSentenceLineBreaks: 1
481	textWrapSentences: 0
482	sentenceIndent: ""
483	sentencesFollow:
484	par: 1
485	blankLine: 1
486	fullStop: 1
487	exclamationMark: 1
488	questionMark: 1
489	rightBrace: 1
490	commentOnPreviousLine: 1
491	other: 0
492	sentencesBeginWith:
493	A-Z: 1
494	a-z: 0
495	other: 0
496	sentencesEndWith:
497	basicFullStop: 0
498	betterFullStop: 1
499	exclamationMark: 1
500	questionMark: 1
501	other: 0

manipulateSentences: 0|1

This is a binary switch that details if latexindent.pl should perform the sentence manipulation routine; it is *off* (set to 0) by default, and you will need to turn it on (by setting it to 1) if you want the script to modify line breaks surrounding and within sentences.

removeSentenceLineBreaks: 0|1

When operating upon sentences latexindent.pl will, by default, remove internal line breaks as removeSentenceLineBreaks is set to 1. Setting this switch to 0 instructs latexindent.pl not to do so.

For example, consider multiple-sentences.tex shown in Listing 276.

LISTING 276: multiple-sentences.tex This is the first sentence. This is the; second, sentence. This is the third sentence. This is the fourth sentence! This is the fifth sentence? This is the sixth sentence.

If we use the YAML files in Listings 278 and 280, and run the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=keep-sen-line-breaks.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective output given in Listings 277 and 279.

79

LISTING 277: multiple-sentences.tex	LISTING 278:	-m
using Listing 278	manipulate-sentences.yaml	
This is the first sentence.	modifyLineBreaks:	
This is the; second, sentence.	oneSentencePerLine:	
This is the third sentence.	manipulateSentences: 1	
This is the fourth sentence! This is the fifth sentence? This is the sixth sentence.		
LISTING 279: multiple-sentences.tex	LISTING 280:	
using Listing 280	keep-sen-line-breaks.yaml	-m
This is the first	modifyLineBreaks:	
and the second		
sentence.	oneSentencePerLine:	
sentence. This is the; second, sentence.	oneSentencePerLine: manipulateSentences: 1	
This is the; second, sentence.	manipulateSentences: 1	
This is the; second, sentence. This is the	manipulateSentences: 1	
This is the; second, sentence. This is the third sentence. This is the fourth	manipulateSentences: 1	
This is the; second, sentence. This is the third sentence. This is the fourth sentence!	manipulateSentences: 1	

Notice, in particular, that the 'internal' sentence line breaks in Listing 276 have been removed in Listing 277, but have not been removed in Listing 279.

The remainder of the settings displayed in Listing 275 on the previous page instruct latexindent.pl on how to define a sentence. From the perspective of latexindent.pl a sentence must:

- *follow* a certain character or set of characters (see Listing 281); by default, this is either \par, a blank line, a full stop/period (.), exclamation mark (!), question mark (?) right brace (}) or a comment on the previous line;
- begin with a character type (see Listing 282); by default, this is only capital letters;
- *end* with a character (see Listing 283); by default, these are full stop/period (.), exclamation mark (!) and question mark (?).

In each case, you can specify the other field to include any pattern that you would like; you can specify anything in this field using the language of regular expressions.

	LISTING 281: sentencesFollow -m		LISTING 282: sentencesBeginWith		LISTING 283: sentencesEndWith
483	sentencesFollow:	492	sentencesBeginWith:	496	sentencesEndWith:
484	par: 1	493	A-Z: 1	497	basicFullStop: 0
485	blankLine: 1	494	a-z: 0	498	betterFullStop: 1
486	fullStop: 1	495	other: 0	499	exclamationMark: 1
487	exclamationMark: 1			500	questionMark: 1
488	questionMark: 1			501	other: 0
489	rightBrace: 1				
490					
	commentOnPreviousLine: 1				
491	other: 0				

# 6.2.1 sentencesFollow

Let's explore a few of the switches in sentencesFollow; let's start with Listing 276 on the preceding page, and use the YAML settings given in Listing 285. Using the command

h:~\$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences -m -l=sentences-follow1.yaml

we obtain the output given in Listing 284.

LISTING 284: multiple-sentences.tex	LISTING 285: sentences-follow1.yaml	
using Listing 285	modifyLineBreaks:	
This is the first sentence.	oneSentencePerLine:	
This is the; second, sentence.	manipulateSentences: 1	
This is the third sentence.	sentencesFollow:	
	blankLine: 0	
This is the fourth		
sentence!		
This is the fifth sentence?		
This is the sixth sentence.		

Notice that, because blankLine is set to 0, latexindent.pl will not seek sentences following a blank line, and so the fourth sentence has not been accounted for.

We can explore the other field in Listing 281 with the .tex file detailed in Listing 286.

```
LISTING 286: multiple-sentences1.tex
(Some sentences stand alone in brackets.) This is the first
sentence. This is the; second, sentence. This is the
third sentence.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences1 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences1 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml,sentences-follow2.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective output given in Listings 287 and 288.

LISTING 287: multiple-sentences1.tex using Listing 278 on the previous page

```
(Some sentences stand alone in brackets.) This is the first
sentence.
This is the; second, sentence.
This is the third sentence.
```

LISTING 288: multiple-sentences1.tex using Listing 289	LISTING 289: sentences-follow2.yaml
(Some sentences stand alone in brackets.) This is the first sentence.	<pre>modifyLineBreaks:</pre>
This is the; second, sentence.	manipulateSentences: 1
This is the third sentence.	sentencesFollow:
	other: "\)"

Notice that in Listing 287 the first sentence after the ) has not been accounted for, but that following the inclusion of Listing 289, the output given in Listing 288 demonstrates that the sentence *has* been accounted for correctly.

# 6.2.2 sentencesBeginWith

By default, latexindent.pl will only assume that sentences begin with the upper case letters A-Z; you can instruct the script to define sentences to begin with lower case letters (see Listing 282), and we can use the other field to define sentences to begin with other characters.

## LISTING 290: multiple-sentences2.tex

```
This is the first
sentence.
$a$ can
represent a
number. 7 is
at the beginning of this sentence.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences2 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences2 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml,sentences-begin1.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective output given in Listings 291 and 292.

LISTING 291: multiple-sentences2.tex using Listing 278 on page 80

```
This is the first sentence.
$a$ can
represent a
number. 7 is
at the beginning of this sentence.
LISTING 292: multiple-sentences2.tex using
                                                             LISTING 293:
                                                                                    -m
                 Listing 293
                                                       sentences-begin1.yaml
This is the first sentence.
                                                 modifyLineBreaks:
                                                     oneSentencePerLine:
$a$ can represent a number.
                                                        manipulateSentences: 1
7 is at the beginning of this sentence.
                                                        sentencesBeginWith:
                                                             other: "\$|[0-9]"
```

Notice that in Listing 291, the first sentence has been accounted for but that the subsequent sentences have not. In Listing 292, all of the sentences have been accounted for, because the other field in Listing 293 has defined sentences to begin with either \$ or any numeric digit, 0 to 9.

# 6.2.3 sentencesEndWith

Let's return to Listing 276 on page 79; we have already seen the default way in which latexindent.pl will operate on the sentences in this file in Listing 277 on page 80. We can populate the other field with any character that we wish; for example, using the YAML specified in Listing 295 and the command



then we obtain the output in Listing 294.

This is the sixth sentence.

```
LISTING 294: multiple-sentences.tex
using Listing 295

This is the first sentence.

This is the;
second, sentence.

This is the third sentence.

This is the fourth sentence!

This is the fifth sentence?
```



LISTING 296: multiple-sentences.tex	LISTING 297: sentences-end2.yaml
using Listing 297	modifyLineBreaks:
This is the first sentence.	oneSentencePerLine:
This is the;	manipulateSentences: 1
second,	sentencesEndWith:
sentence.	other: "\: \; "
This is the third sentence.	sentencesBeginWith:
	a-z: 1
This is the fourth sentence!	
This is the fifth sentence?	
This is the sixth sentence.	

There is a subtle difference between the output in Listings 294 and 296; in particular, in Listing 294 the word sentence has not been defined as a sentence, because we have not instructed latexindent.pl to begin sentences with lower case letters. We have changed this by using the settings in Listing 297, and the associated output in Listing 296 reflects this.

Referencing Listing 283 on page 80, you'll notice that there is a field called basicFullStop, which is set to 0, and that the betterFullStop is set to 1 by default.

Let's consider the file shown in Listing 298.

```
LISTING 298: url.tex
This sentence, \url{tex.stackexchange.com/} finishes here. Second sentence.
```

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl url -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
```

we obtain the output given in Listing 299.

LISTING 299: url.tex using Listing 278 on page 80

```
This sentence, \url{tex.stackexchange.com/} finishes here.
Second sentence.
```

Notice that the full stop within the url has been interpreted correctly. This is because, within the betterFullStop, full stops at the end of sentences have the following properties:

- they are ignored within e.g. and i.e.;
- they can not be immediately followed by a lower case or upper case letter;
- they can not be immediately followed by a hyphen, comma, or number.

If you find that the betterFullStop does not work for your purposes, then you can switch it off by setting it to 0, and you can experiment with the other field. You can also seek to customise the betterFullStop routine by using the *fine tuning*, detailed in Listing 478 on page 120.

The basicFullStop routine should probably be avoided in most situations, as it does not accommodate the specifications above. For example, using the following command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl url -m -l=alt-full-stop1.yaml

and the YAML in Listing 301 gives the output in Listing 300.

N: 2019-07-13

LISTING 300: url.tex using Listing 301
This sentence, tex. stackexchange.com/} finishes here.Second sentence.
stackexchange.com/ infishes here.second sentence.



Notice that the full stop within the URL has not been accommodated correctly because of the nondefault settings in Listing 301.

# 6.2.4 Features of the oneSentencePerLine routine

The sentence manipulation routine takes place *after* verbatim environments, preamble and trailing comments have been accounted for; this means that any characters within these types of code blocks will not be part of the sentence manipulation routine.

For example, if we begin with the .tex file in Listing 302, and run the command

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences3 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml

then we obtain the output in Listing 303.

```
LISTING 302: multiple-sentences3.tex

The first sentence continues after the verbatim

\begin{verbatim}

there are sentences within this. These

will not be operated

upon by latexindent.pl.

\end{verbatim}

and finishes here. Second sentence % a commented full stop.

contains trailing comments,

which are ignored.
```

LISTING 303: multiple-sentences3.tex using Listing 278 on page 80

The first sentence continues after the verbatim \begin{verbatim}
 there are sentences within this. These
 will not be operated
 upon by latexindent.pl.
 \end{verbatim} and finishes here.
Second sentence contains trailing comments, which are ignored.
% a commented full stop.

Furthermore, if sentences run across environments then, by default, the line breaks internal to the sentence will be removed. For example, if we use the .tex file in Listing 304 and run the commands

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences4 -m -l=manipulate-sentences.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences4 -m -l=keep-sen-line-breaks.yaml

then we obtain the output in Listings 305 and 306.

LISTING 304: multiple-sentences4.tex

```
This sentence

\begin{itemize}

\item continues

\end{itemize}

across itemize

and finishes here.
```

LISTING 305: multiple-sentences4.tex using Listing 278 on page 80

This sentence \begin{itemize} \item continues \end{itemize} across itemize and finishes here.

LISTING 306: multiple-sentences4.tex using Listing 280 on page 80

This sentence \begin{itemize} \item continues \end{itemize} across itemize and finishes here.

Once you've read Section 6.5, you will know that you can accommodate the removal of internal sentence line breaks by using the YAML in Listing 308 and the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences4 -m -l=item-rules2.yaml
```

the output of which is shown in Listing 307.

LISTING 307: multiple-sentences4.tex	LISTING 308: item-rules2.yaml
using Listing 308	modifyLineBreaks:
This sentence	oneSentencePerLine:
\begin{itemize}	manipulateSentences: 1
\item continues	items:
\end{itemize}	ItemStartsOnOwnLine: 1
across itemize and finishes here.	environments:
	BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 1
	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 1
	EndStartsOnOwnLine: 1

#### 6.2.5 text wrapping and indenting sentences

N: 2018-08-13

The oneSentencePerLine can be instructed to perform text wrapping and indentation upon sentences.

EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 1

Let's use the code in Listing 309.

LISTING 309: multiple-sentences5.tex

A distinção entre conteúdo \emph{real} e conteúdo \emph{intencional} está relacionada, ainda, à distinção entre o conceito husserliano de \emph{experiência} e o uso popular desse termo. No sentido comum, o \term{experimentado} é um complexo de eventos exteriores, e o \term{experimentar} consiste em percepções (além de julgamentos e outros atos) nas quais tais eventos aparecem como objetos, e objetos frequentemente relacionados ao ego empírico.

Referencing Listing 311, and running the following command

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences5 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml

LISTING 310: multiple-sentences5.tex using Listing 311

we receive the output given in Listing 310.

-m

LISTING 311: sentence-wrap1.yaml modifyLineBreaks:

A distinção entre conteúdo \emph{real} e conteúdo \emph{intencional} está relacionada, ainda, à distinção entre o conceito husserliano de \emph{experiência} e o uso popular desse termo. No sentido comum, o \term{experimentado} é um complexo de eventos exteriores, e o \term{experimentar} consiste em percepções (além de julgamentos e outros atos) nas quais tais eventos aparecem como objetos, e objetos frequentemente relacionados ao ego empírico.

nodifyLineBreaks: oneSentencePerLine: manipulateSentences: 1 removeSentenceLineBreaks: 1 textWrapSentences: 1 sentenceIndent: " " textWrapOptions: columns: 50

If you wish to specify the columns field on a per-code-block basis for sentences, then you would use sentence; explicitly, starting with Listing 270 on page 77, for example, you would replace/append environments with, for example, sentence: 50.

If you specify textWrapSentences as 1, but do *not* specify a value for columns then the text wrapping will *not* operate on sentences, and you will see a warning in indent.log.

The indentation of sentences requires that sentences are stored as code blocks. This means that you may need to tweak Listing 283 on page 80. Let's explore this in relation to Listing 312.

```
LISTING 312: multiple-sentences6.tex
```

```
Consider the following:

\begin{itemize}

\item firstly.

\item secondly.

\end{itemize}
```

\item secondly.

\end{itemize}

By default, latexindent.pl will find the full-stop within the first item, which means that, upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences6 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences6 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml
-y="modifyLineBreaks:oneSentencePerLine:sentenceIndent:''"
```

we receive the respective output in Listing 313 and Listing 314.

```
LISTING 313: multiple-sentences6-mod1.tex using Listing 311
Consider the following: \begin{itemize} \item
firstly.
\item secondly.
\end{itemize}
LISTING 314: multiple-sentences6-mod2.tex using Listing 311 and no sentence
indentation
Consider the following: \begin{itemize} \item
firstly.
```

We note that Listing 313 the itemize code block has *not* been indented appropriately. This is because the oneSentencePerLine has been instructed to store sentences (because Listing 311); each sentence is then searched for code blocks.

We can tweak the settings in Listing 283 on page 80 to ensure that full stops are not followed by item commands, and that the end of sentences contains \end{itemize} as in Listing 315 (if you intend to

87

use this, ensure that you remove the line breaks from the other field).

LISTING 315: itemize.yaml
modifyLineBreaks:
oneSentencePerLine:
manipulateSentences: 1
sentencesEndWith:
betterFullStop: 0
other: '(?:\.)(?!\h*[a-z])) (?:(? (?:(?:e\.g)</th
(?:i\.e) (?:etc))))\.(?:\h*\R*(?:\\end\{itemize\})?)
(?!(?:[a-z] [A-Z] \-  [0-9] (?:(?:\R \h)*\\item)))'

Upon running

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl multiple-sentences6 -m -l=sentence-wrap1.yaml,itemize.yaml

we receive the output in Listing 316.

LISTING 316: multiple-sentences6-mod3.tex using Listing 311 and Listing 315

Notice that the sentence has received indentation, and that the *itemize* code block has been found and indented correctly.

## 6.3 removeParagraphLineBreaks: modifying line breaks for paragraphs

N: 2017-05-27

When the -m switch is active latexindent.pl has the ability to remove line breaks from within paragraphs; the behaviour is controlled by the removeParagraphLineBreaks field, detailed in Listing 317. Thank you to [13] for shaping and assisting with the testing of this feature.

removeParagraphLineBreaks: (fields)

This feature is considered complimentary to the oneSentencePerLine feature described in Section 6.2 on page 78.

	LISTING 317: removeParagraphLineBreaks
519	removeParagraphLineBreaks:
520	all: 0
521	beforeTextWrap: 0
522	alignAtAmpersandTakesPriority: 1
523	environments:
524	quotation: 0
525	ifElseFi: 0
526	optionalArguments: 0
527	mandatoryArguments: 0
528	items: 0
529	specialBeginEnd: 0
530	afterHeading: 0
531	preamble: 0
532	filecontents: 0
533	masterDocument: 0

This routine can be turned on *globally* for *every* code block type known to latexindent.pl (see Table 1 on page 45) by using the all switch; by default, this switch is *off*. Assuming that the all switch is off, then the routine can be controlled on a per-code-block-type basis, and within that, on a per-name basis. We will consider examples of each of these in turn, but before we do, let's specify what latexindent.pl considers as a paragraph:

- it must begin on its own line with either an alphabetic or numeric character, and not with any of the code-block types detailed in Table 1 on page 45;
- it can include line breaks, but finishes when it meets either a blank line, a \par command, or any of the user-specified settings in the paragraphsStopAt field, detailed in Listing 334 on page 92.

Let's start with the .tex file in Listing 318, together with the YAML settings in Listing 319.

LISTING 318: shortlines.tex	LISTING 319: remove-para1.yaml
\begin{myenv} The⊔lines in⊔this environment	modifyLineBreaks: removeParagraphLineBreaks: all: 1
$are_{\sqcup}very$ short $and_{\sqcup}contain$ $many_{\sqcup}linebreaks.$	
Another paragraph. \end{myenv}	

Upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m shortlines.tex -o shortlines1.tex -l remove-para1.yaml
```

then we obtain the output given in Listing 320.

```
LISTING 320: shortlines1.tex
```

```
\begin{myenv}
    The_lines_in_this__environment_are_very__short_and_contain_many_linebreaks.
    Another__paragraph.
    \end{myenv}
```

Keen readers may notice that some trailing white space must be present in the file in Listing 318 which has crept in to the output in Listing 320. This can be fixed using the YAML file in Listing 394 on page 100 and running, for example,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m shortlines.tex -o shortlines1-tws.tex -l
remove-para1.yaml,removeTWS-before.yaml
```

in which case the output is as in Listing 321; notice that the double spaces present in Listing 320 have been addressed.

```
LISTING 321: shortlines1-tws.tex
```

```
\begin{myenv}
```

```
{\tt The}_{\sqcup}{\tt lines}_{\sqcup}{\tt in}_{\sqcup}{\tt this}_{\sqcup}{\tt environment}_{\sqcup}{\tt are}_{\sqcup}{\tt very}_{\sqcup}{\tt short}_{\sqcup}{\tt and}_{\sqcup}{\tt contain}_{\sqcup}{\tt many}_{\sqcup}{\tt linebreaks}\,.
```

```
Another⊔paragraph.
\end{myenv}
```

Keeping with the settings in Listing 319, we note that the all switch applies to *all* code block types. So, for example, let's consider the files in Listings 322 and 323

LISTING 322: shortlines-mand.tex	LISTING 323: shortlines-opt.tex
	\mycommand[
The lines	The lines
in this	in this
command	command
are very	are very
short	short
and contain	and contain
many linebreaks.	many linebreaks.
Another	Another
paragraph.	paragraph.
}	]

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m shortlines-mand.tex -o shortlines-mand1.tex -l remove-para1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m shortlines-opt.tex -o shortlines-opt1.tex -l remove-para1.yaml
```

then we obtain the respective output given in Listings 324 and 325.

```
LISTING 324: shortlines-mand1.tex

\mycommand{

The lines in this command are very short and contain many linebreaks.

Another paragraph.

}

LISTING 325: shortlines-opt1.tex

\mycommand[

The lines in this command are very short and contain many linebreaks.

Another paragraph.

]
```

Assuming that we turn *off* the all switch (by setting it to 0), then we can control the behaviour of removeParagraphLineBreaks either on a per-code-block-type basis, or on a per-name basis.

For example, let's use the code in Listing 326, and consider the settings in Listings 327 and 328; note that in Listing 327 we specify that *every* environment should receive treatment from the routine, while in Listing 328 we specify that *only* the one environment should receive the treatment.

LISTING 326: shortlines-envs.tex	
\begin{one}	
The lines	
in this	
environment	
are very	
short	
and contain	
many linebreaks.	LISTING 327: remove-para2.yaml
	modifyLineBreaks:
Another	removeParagraphLineBreaks:
paragraph.	environments: 1
\end{one}	LISTING 328: remove-para3.yam1
\begin{two}	-m
The lines	<pre>modifyLineBreaks:     removeParagraphLineBreaks:</pre>
in this	environments:
environment	one: 1
are very	
short	
and contain	
many linebreaks.	
Another	
paragraph.	
\end{two}	
Upon supping the commonds	
Upon running the commands	
-\$ latexindent.pl -m shortlines-envs.tex -o shortlines-envs	s2.tex -l remove-para2.yaml
\$ latexindent.pl -m shortlines-envs.tex -o shortlines-envs	
then we obtain the respective output given in Listin	
LISTING 329: shortli	nes-envs2.tex
\begin{one}	
The lines in this environment are ve	ery short and contain many linebreaks.
Another paragraph. \end{one}	
\begin{two}	
	ery short and contain many linebreaks.

Another paragraph. \end{two}

	LISTING 330: sho	ortlines-	-envs3.	tex			
\begin{one}							
The lines in this	environment a	re very	short	and	contain	many	linebreaks
Another paragraph	1.						
\end{one}							
\begin{two}							
The lines							
in this							
environment							
are very							
short							
and contain							
many linebreaks.							
Another							
paragraph.							
\end{two}							

The remaining code-block types can be customised in analogous ways, although note that commands, keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets, namedGroupingBracesBrackets, UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets are controlled by the optionalArguments and the mandatoryArguments.

The only special case is the masterDocument field; this is designed for 'chapter'-type files that may contain paragraphs that are not within any other code-blocks. For example, consider the file in Listing 331, with the YAML settings in Listing 332.

LISTING 331: shortlines-md.tex	LISTING 332: remove-para4.yaml
The lines	modifyLineBreaks:
in this document	removeParagraphLineBreaks:
are very	masterDocument: 1
short	
and contain	
many linebreaks.	
Another	
another paragraph.	
paragraph.	
\begin{myenv}	
The lines	
in this	
document	
are very short	
and contain	
many linebreaks.	
\end{myenv}	
Upon running the following command	

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m shortlines-md.tex -o shortlines-md4.tex -l remove-para4.yaml

then we obtain the output in Listing 333.

91



LISTING 333: shortlines-md4.tex The lines in this document are very short and contain many linebreaks. Another paragraph. \begin{myenv} The lines in this document are very short and contain many linebreaks. \end{myenv}

U: 2018-08-13

Note that the all field can take the same exceptions detailed in Listing 264lst:textwrap8-yaml.

paragraphsStopAt: (fields)

N: 2017-05-27

The paragraph line break routine considers blank lines and the \par command to be the end of a paragraph; you can fine tune the behaviour of the routine further by using the paragraphsStopAt fields, shown in Listing 334.

	LISTING 334: paragraphsStopAt
534	paragraphsStopAt:
535	environments: 1
536	verbatim: 1
537	commands: 0
538	ifElseFi: 0
539	items: 0
540	specialBeginEnd: 0
541	heading: 0
542	filecontents: 0
543	comments: 0

The fields specified in paragraphsStopAt tell latexindent.pl to stop the current paragraph when it reaches a line that *begins* with any of the code-block types specified as 1 in Listing 334. By default, you'll see that the paragraph line break routine will stop when it reaches an environment or verbatim code block at the beginning of a line. It is *not* possible to specify these fields on a per-name basis.

Let's use the .tex file in Listing 335; we will, in turn, consider the settings in Listings 336 and 337.



Upon using the settings from Listing 332 on the previous page and running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m sl-stop.tex -o sl-stop4.tex -l remove-para4.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m sl-stop.tex -o sl-stop4-command.tex -l=remove-para4.yaml,stop-command.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m sl-stop.tex -o sl-stop4-comment.tex -l=remove-para4.yaml,stop-comment.yaml
```

we obtain the respective outputs in Listings 338 to 340; notice in particular that:

- in Listing 338 the paragraph line break routine has included commands and comments;
- in Listing 339 the paragraph line break routine has *stopped* at the emph command, because in Listing 336 we have specified commands to be 1, and emph is at the beginning of a line;
- in Listing 340 the paragraph line break routine has *stopped* at the comments, because in Listing 337 we have specified comments to be 1, and the comment is at the beginning of a line.

In all outputs in Listings 338 to 340 we notice that the paragraph line break routine has stopped at \begin{myenv} because, by default, environments is set to 1 in Listing 334 on the preceding page.

```
LISTING 338: sl-stop4.tex

These lines are very short \emph{and} contain many linebreaks.

\begin{myenv}

Body of myenv

\end{myenv}

Another paragraph. % a comment% a comment
```

LISTING 339: sl-stop4-command.tex

These lines are very short \emph{and} contain many linebreaks. \begin{myenv} Body of myenv \end{myenv}

Another paragraph. % a comment% a comment

LISTING 340: sl-stop4-comment.tex

```
These lines are very short \emph{and} contain many linebreaks.
\begin{myenv}
Body of myenv
\end{myenv}
```

Another paragraph.

% a comment % a comment

N: 2018-08-13

#### 6.4 Combining removeParagraphLineBreaks and textWrapOptions

The text wrapping routine (Section 6.1 on page 69) and remove paragraph line breaks routine (Section 6.3 on page 87) can be combined.

We motivate this feature with the code given in Listing 341.

LISTING 341: textwrap7.tex

```
This paragraph
has line breaks throughout its paragraph;
we would like to combine
the textwrapping
and paragraph removal routine.
```

Applying the text wrap routine from Section 6.1 on page 69 with, for example, Listing 258 on page 73 gives the output in Listing 342.

```
LISTING 342: textwrap7.tex using Listing 258
```

This paragraph has line breaks throughout its paragraph; we would like to combine the textwrapping and paragraph removal routine.

The text wrapping routine has behaved as expected, but it may be desired to remove paragraph line breaks *before* performing the text wrapping routine. The desired behaviour can be achieved by employing the beforeTextWrap switch.

Explicitly, using the settings in Listing 344 and running the command

## mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m textwrap7.tex -l=textwrap12.yaml -o=+-mod12

we obtain the output in Listing 343.

LISTING 343: textwrap7-mod12.tex	LISTING 344: textwrap12.yaml
This paragraph has line breaks throughout its paragraph; we would like to	modifyLineBreaks: textWrapOptions: columns: 30
combine the textwrapping and paragraph removal routine.	perCodeBlockBasis: 1 all: 1
	removeParagraphLineBreaks: all: 1 beforeTextWrap: 1

In Listing 343 the paragraph line breaks have first been removed from Listing 341, and then the text wrapping routine has been applied. It is envisaged that variants of Listing 344 will be among the most useful settings for these two features.

# 6.5 Poly-switches

Every other field in the modifyLineBreaks field uses poly-switches, and can take one of the following integer values:

- -1 remove mode: line breaks before or after the *<part of thing>* can be removed (assuming that preserveBlankLines is set to 0);
- **0** off mode: line breaks will not be modified for the *<part of thing>* under consideration;
- 1 *add mode*: a line break will be added before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, assuming that there is not already a line break before or after the *<part of thing>*;
- **2** *comment then add mode*: a comment symbol will be added, followed by a line break before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, assuming that there is not already a comment and line break before or after the *<part of thing>*;
- **3** *add then blank line mode*: a line break will be added before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, assuming that there is not already a line break before or after the *<part of thing>*, followed by a blank line;
- 4 *add blank line mode*; a blank line will be added before or after the *<part of thing>* under consideration, even if the *<part of thing>* is already on its own line.

In the above, *<part of thing>* refers to either the *begin statement*, *body* or *end statement* of the code blocks detailed in Table 1 on page 45. All poly-switches are *off* by default; latexindent.pl searches first of all for per-name settings, and then followed by global per-thing settings.

U: 2017-08-21

N: 2017-08-21

N: 2019-07-13

We start by viewing a snippet of defaultSettings.yaml in Listing 345; note that it contains *global* settings (immediately after the environments field) and that *per-name* settings are also allowed – in the case of Listing 345, settings for equation\* have been specified for demonstration. Note that all poly-switches are *off* (set to 0) by default.

	LISTING 345: environments
544	environments:
545	BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 0
546	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 0
547	EndStartsOnOwnLine: 0
548	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 0
549	equation*:
550	BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 0
551	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 0
552	EndStartsOnOwnLine: 0
553	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 0

Let's begin with the simple example given in Listing 346; note that we have annotated key parts of the file using  $\blacklozenge$ ,  $\heartsuit$ ,  $\diamondsuit$  and  $\clubsuit$ , these will be related to fields specified in Listing 345.

LISTING 346: env-mlb1.tex				
before words	\begin{myenv}♡body of myenv{\end{myenv}♣ after words			

# 6.6.1 Adding line breaks: BeginStartsOnOwnLine and BodyStartsOnOwnLine

Let's explore BeginStartsOnOwnLine and BodyStartsOnOwnLine in Listings 347 and 348, and in particular, let's allow each of them in turn to take a value of 1.

LISTING 347: env-mlb1.yaml	LISTING 348: env-mlb2.yaml
modifyLineBreaks:	modifyLineBreaks:
environments:	environments:
BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 1	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 1

After running the following commands,

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb1.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb2.yaml

the output is as in Listings 349 and 350 respectively.

LISTING 349: env-mlb.tex using Listing 347	LISTING 350: env-mlb.tex using Listing 348			
before words	before words \begin{myenv}			
<pre>\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv} after words</pre>	<pre>body of myenv\end{myenv} after words</pre>			

There are a couple of points to note:

- in Listing 349 a line break has been added at the point denoted by 
   in Listing 346; no other line breaks have been changed;
- in Listing 350 a line break has been added at the point denoted by ♡ in Listing 346; furthermore, note that the *body* of myenv has received the appropriate (default) indentation.

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 347 and 348 so that they are 2 and save them into env-mlb3.yaml and env-mlb4.yaml respectively (see Listings 351 and 352).

LISTING 351: env-mlb3.yaml	LISTING 352: env-mlb4.yaml
modifyLineBreaks:	modifyLineBreaks:
environments:	environments:
BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 2	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 2



96

Upon running commands analogous to the above, we obtain Listings 353 and 354.

LISTING 353: env-mlb.tex using Listing 351	LISTING 354: env-mlb.tex using Listing 352
before words%	before words \begin{myenv}%
\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv} after words	body of myenv\end{myenv} after words

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 349 and 350, but this time a comment symbol has been added before adding the line break; in both cases, trailing horizontal space has been stripped before doing so.

N: 2017-08-21

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 347 and 348 so that they are 3 and save them into env-mlb5.yaml and env-mlb6.yaml respectively (see Listings 355 and 356).

LISTING 355: env-mlb5.yaml	LISTING 356: env-mlb6.yaml	
-m		-m
modifyLineBreaks:	modifyLineBreaks:	
environments:	environments:	
BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 3	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 3	

Upon running commands analogous to the above, we obtain Listings 357 and 358.

LISTING 357: env-mlb.tex using Listing 355	LISTING 358: env-mlb.tex using Listing 356
before words	before words \begin{myenv}
\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv} after words	<pre>body of myenv\end{myenv} after words</pre>

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 349 and 350, but this time a *blank line* has been added after adding the line break.

N: 2019-07-13

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 355 and 356 so that they are 4 and save them into env-beg4.yaml and env-body4.yaml respectively (see Listings 359 and 360).

LISTING 359: env-beg4.yaml	LISTING 360: env-body4.yaml
modifyLineBreaks:	modifyLineBreaks:
environments:	environments:
BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 4	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 4

We will demonstrate this poly-switch value using the code in Listing 361.

LISTING 361: env-mlb1.tex

```
before words
\begin{myenv}
body of myenv
\end{myenv}
after words
```

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb1.tex -l env-beg4.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.1tex -l env-body4.yaml
```

then we receive the respective outputs in Listings 362 and 363.

LISTING 362: env-mlb1.tex using	LISTING 363: env-mlb1.tex using
-	0
Listing 359	Listing 360
before words	before words
	\begin{myenv}
\begin{myenv}	
body of myenv	body of myenv
\end{myenv}	\end{myenv}
after words	after words

We note in particular that, by design, for this value of the poly-switches:

- 1. in Listing 362 a blank line has been inserted before the \begin statement, even though the \begin statement was already on its own line;
- 2. in Listing 363 a blank line has been inserted before the beginning of the *body*, even though it already began on its own line.

# 6.6.2 Adding line breaks using EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLineBreak

Let's explore EndStartsOnOwnLine and EndFinishesWithLineBreak in Listings 364 and 365, and in particular, let's allow each of them in turn to take a value of 1.

LISTING 364: env-mlb7.yaml	LISTING 365: env-mlb8.yaml
modifyLineBreaks: environments:	<pre>modifyLineBreaks: environments:</pre>
EndStartsOnOwnLine: 1	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 1

After running the following commands,

```
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb7.yaml
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.tex -l env-mlb8.yaml
```

the output is as in Listings 366 and 367.

LISTING 366: env-mlb.tex using Listing 364	LISTING 367: env-mlb.tex using Listing 365
<pre>before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv \end{myenv} after words</pre>	<pre>before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv} after words</pre>

There are a couple of points to note:

- in Listing 366 a line break has been added at the point denoted by in Listing 346 on page 95;
   no other line breaks have been changed and the \end{myenv} statement has not received indentation (as intended);
- in Listing 367 a line break has been added at the point denoted by 4 in Listing 346 on page 95.

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 364 and 365 so that they are 2 and save them into env-mlb9.yaml and env-mlb10.yaml respectively (see Listings 368 and 369).

LISTING 368: env-mlb9.yaml	LISTING 369: env-mlb10.yaml	-m
modifyLineBreaks:	modifyLineBreaks:	
environments:	environments:	
EndStartsOnOwnLine: 2	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 2	2

Upon running commands analogous to the above, we obtain Listings 370 and 371.

LISTING 370: env-mlb.tex using Listing 368	LISTING 371: env-mlb.tex using Listing 369
<pre>before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv%  \end{myenv} after words</pre>	before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}% after words

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 366 and 367, but this time a comment symbol has been added before adding the line break; in both cases, trailing horizontal space has been stripped before doing so.

N: 2017-08-21

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 364 and 365 so that they are 3 and save them into env-mlb11.yaml and env-mlb12.yaml respectively (see Listings 372 and 373).

LISTING 372: env-mlb11.yaml	LISTING 373: env-mlb12.yaml
<pre>modifyLineBreaks: environments:</pre>	<pre>modifyLineBreaks:</pre>
EndStartsOnOwnLine: 3	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 3

Upon running commands analogous to the above, we obtain Listings 374 and 375.

LISTING 374: env-mlb.tex using Listing 372	LISTING 375: env-mlb.tex using Listing 373
before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv	before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}
\end{myeny} after words	after words

Note that line breaks have been added as in Listings 366 and 367, and that a *blank line* has been added after the line break.

N: 2019-07-13

Let's now change each of the 1 values in Listings 372 and 373 so that they are 4 and save them into env-end4.yaml and env-end-f4.yaml respectively (see Listings 376 and 377).

LISTING 376: env-end4.yaml	LISTING 377: env-end-f4.yaml
modifyLineBreaks:	modifyLineBreaks:
environments:	environments:
EndStartsOnOwnLine: 4	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 4

We will demonstrate this poly-switch value using the code from Listing 361 on page 96.

Upon running the commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb1.tex -l env-end4.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb.1tex -l env-end-f4.yaml
```

then we receive the respective outputs in Listings 378 and 379.

LISTING 378: env-mlb1.tex using Listing 376	LISTING 379: env-mlb1.tex using Listing 377
before words	before words
\begin{myenv}	\begin{myenv}
body of myenv	body of myenv
	\end{myenv}
\end{myenv}	
after words	after words
	after words

We note in particular that, by design, for this value of the poly-switches:

- 1. in Listing 378 a blank line has been inserted before the \end statement, even though the \end statement was already on its own line;
- 2. in Listing 379 a blank line has been inserted after the \end statement, even though it already began on its own line.

## 6.6.3 poly-switches 1, 2, and 3 only add line breaks when necessary

If you ask latexindent.pl to add a line break (possibly with a comment) using a poly-switch value of 1 (or 2 or 3), it will only do so if necessary. For example, if you process the file in Listing 380 using poly-switch values of 1, 2, or 3, it will be left unchanged.

LISTING 380: env-mlb2.tex	LISTING 381: env-mlb3.tex
before words	before words
\begin{myenv}	\begin{myenv} %
body of myenv	body of myenv%
\end{myenv}	\end{myenv}%
after words	after words

Setting the poly-switches to a value of 4 instructs latexindent.pl to add a line break even if the *<part of thing>* is already on its own line; see Listings 362 and 363 and Listings 378 and 379.

In contrast, the output from processing the file in Listing 381 will vary depending on the polyswitches used; in Listing 382 you'll see that the comment symbol after the \begin{myenv} has been moved to the next line, as BodyStartsOnOwnLine is set to 1. In Listing 383 you'll see that the comment has been accounted for correctly because BodyStartsOnOwnLine has been set to 2, and the comment symbol has *not* been moved to its own line. You're encouraged to experiment with Listing 381 and by setting the other poly-switches considered so far to 2 in turn.

LISTING 382: env-mlb3.tex using	LISTING 383: env-mlb3.tex using	
Listing 348 on page 95	Listing 352 on page 95	
before words	before words	
\begin{myenv}	\begin{myenv} %	
%	body of myenv%	
body of myenv% \end{myenv}%		
\end{myenv}% after words		
after words		

The details of the discussion in this section have concerned *global* poly-switches in the environments field; each switch can also be specified on a *per-name* basis, which would take priority over the global values; with reference to Listing 345 on page 95, an example is shown for the equation\* environment.

## 6.6.4 Removing line breaks (poly-switches set to -1)

Setting poly-switches to -1 tells latexindent.pl to remove line breaks of the *<part of the thing>*, if necessary. We will consider the example code given in Listing 384, noting in particular the positions of the line break highlighters,  $\blacklozenge$ ,  $\heartsuit$ ,  $\diamondsuit$  and  $\clubsuit$ , together with the associated YAML files in Listings 385 to 388.



After running the commands

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb13.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb14.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb15.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb16.yaml

[git] • master @ e4d1dff • 2020-11-06 • 🗘 • V3.8.3

we obtain the respective output in Listings 389 to 392.

99

LISTING 389: env-mlb4.tex using	LISTING 390: env-mlb4.t		
Listing 385	Listing 386		
<pre>before words\begin{myenv}     body of myenv \end{myenv}</pre>	<pre>before words \begin{myenv}body of myenv \end{myenv}</pre>		
after words	after words		
LISTING 391: env-mlb4.tex using	LISTING 392: env-mlb4.tex u		
Listing 387	Listing 388		
before words	before words		
<pre>\begin{myenv}     body of myenv\end{myenv} after words</pre>	<pre>\begin{myenv}     body of myenv     \end{myenv}after words</pre>		

Notice that in:

- Listing 389 the line break denoted by  $\blacklozenge$  in Listing 384 has been removed;
- Listing 390 the line break denoted by  $\heartsuit$  in Listing 384 has been removed;
- Listing 391 the line break denoted by  $\diamondsuit$  in Listing 384 has been removed;
- Listing 392 the line break denoted by 🕹 in Listing 384 has been removed.

We examined each of these cases separately for clarity of explanation, but you can combine all of the YAML settings in Listings 385 to 388 into one file; alternatively, you could tell latexindent.pl to load them all by using the following command, for example

### latexindent.pl -m env-mlb4.tex -l env-mlb13.yaml,env-mlb14.yaml,env-mlb15.yaml,env-mlb16.yaml

which gives the output in Listing 346 on page 95.

#### 6.6.5 About trailing horizontal space

Recall that on page 26 we discussed the YAML field removeTrailingWhitespace, and that it has two (binary) switches to determine if horizontal space should be removed beforeProcessing and afterProcessing. The beforeProcessing is particularly relevant when considering the -m switch; let's consider the file shown in Listing 393, which highlights trailing spaces.

LISTING 393: env-mlb5.tex	LISTING 394: removeTWS-before.yaml	
before∟words⊔⊔⊔♠ \begin{myenv}⊔⊔⊔⊔⊔⊔⊔⊔♡ body⊔of∟myenv⊔⊔⊔⊔⊔◇	removeTrailingWhitespace: beforeProcessing: 1	
\end{myenv}⊔⊔⊔⊔↓ after⊔words		

The output from the following commands

```
latexindent.pl -m env-mlb5.tex -l env-mlb13.yaml,env-mlb14.yaml,env-mlb15.yaml,env-mlb16.yaml
  latexindent.pl -m env-mlb5.tex -1
env-mlb13.yaml,env-mlb14.yaml,env-mlb15.yaml,env-mlb16.yaml,removeTWS-before.yaml
```

is shown, respectively, in Listings 395 and 396; note that the trailing horizontal white space has been preserved (by default) in Listing 395, while in Listing 396, it has been removed using the switch specified in Listing 394.

LISTING 395: env-mlb5.tex using Listings 389 to 392

before\_words\_\_\_\_\begin{myenv}\_uuuuuubody\_of\_myenvuuuuu\end{myenv}\_uuuuafteruwords



env-mlb4.tex using

env-mlb4.tex using

LISTING 396: env-mlb5.tex using Listings 389 to 392 and Listing 394

before\_words\begin{myenv}body\_of\_myenv\end{myenv}after\_words

# 6.6.6 poly-switch line break removal and blank lines

Now let's consider the file in Listing 397, which contains blank lines.

LISTING 397: env-mlb6.tex	LISTING 398:	
before words 🔶	UnpreserveBlankLines.yaml	
\begin{myenv} ♡	<pre>modifyLineBreaks:     preserveBlankLines: 0</pre>	
body of myenv�		
\end{myenv}		
after words		
Upon running the following commands		
nt.pl -m env-mlb6.tex -l env-mlb13.yaml,env-mlb14.yaml,env-mlb15.yaml,env-mlb16.yaml nt.pl -m env-mlb6.tex -l		

env-mlb13.yaml,env-mlb14.yaml,env-mlb15.yaml,env-mlb16.yaml,UnpreserveBlankLines.yaml

we receive the respective outputs in Listings 399 and 400. In Listing 399 we see that the multiple blank lines have each been condensed into one blank line, but that blank lines have *not* been removed by the poly-switches – this is because, by default, preserveBlankLines is set to 1. By contrast, in Listing 400, we have allowed the poly-switches to remove blank lines because, in Listing 398, we have set preserveBlankLines to 0.

LISTING 399: env-mlb6.tex using Listings 389 to 392 LISTING 400: env-mlb6.tex using Listings 389 to 392 and Listing 398 before words\begin{myenv}body of myenv\end{myenv}after words

before words

```
\begin{myenv}
```

body of myenv

latex latex

```
\end{myenv}
```

after words

We can explore this further using the blank-line poly-switch value of 3; let's use the file given in Listing 401.

LISTING 401: env-mlb7.tex \begin{one} one text \end{one} \begin{two} two text \end{two}

Upon running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb7.tex -l env-mlb12.yaml,env-mlb13.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m env-mlb7.tex -l
env-mlb13.yaml,env-mlb14.yaml,UnpreserveBlankLines.yaml
```

we receive the outputs given in Listings 402 and 403.

LISTING 402: env-mlb7-preserve.tex

```
\begin{one} one text \end{one}
```

```
\begin{two} two text \end{two}
```

LISTING 403: env-mlb7-no-preserve.tex \begin{one} one text \end{one} \begin{two} two text \end{two}

Notice that in:

- Listing 402 that \end{one} has added a blank line, because of the value of EndFinishesWithLineBreak in Listing 373 on page 97, and even though the line break ahead of \begin{two} should have been removed (because of BeginStartsOnOwnLine in Listing 385 on page 99), the blank line has been preserved by default;
- Listing 403, by contrast, has had the additional line-break removed, because of the settings in Listing 398.

# 6.7 Poly-switches for double back slash

With reference to lookForAlignDelims (see Listing 26 on page 28) you can specify poly-switches to dictate the line-break behaviour of double back slashes in environments (Listing 28 on page 28), commands (Listing 50 on page 33), or special code blocks (Listing 85 on page 38). Note that for these poly-switches to take effect, the name of the code block must necessarily be specified within lookForAlignDelims (Listing 26 on page 28); we will demonstrate this in what follows.

Consider the code given in Listing 404.

LISTING 404: tabular3.tex

```
\begin{tabular}{cc}
1 & 2 ★\\□ 3 & 4 ★\\□
\end{tabular}
```

Referencing Listing 404:

- DBS stands for *double back slash*;
- line breaks ahead of the double back slash are annotated by  $\star$ , and are controlled by DBSStartsOnOwnLine;
- line breaks after the double back slash are annotated by  $\Box$ , and are controlled by DBSFinishesWithLineBreak.

Let's explore each of these in turn.

# 6.7.1 Double back slash starts on own line

We explore DBSStartsOnOwnLine ( $\star$  in Listing 404); starting with the code in Listing 404, together with the YAML files given in Listing 406 and Listing 408 and running the following commands

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS1.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS2.yaml
```

then we receive the respective output given in Listing 405 and Listing 407.

LISTING 405: tabular3.tex using Listing 406	LISTING 406: DBS1.yaml		
	modifyLineBreaks:		
\begin{tabular}{cc}	environments:		
1 & 2	DBSStartsOnOwnLine: 1		
\\ 3 & 4			
\\			
\end{tabular}			

N: 2019-07-13

LISTING 407: tabular3.tex using	LISTING 408: DBS2.yaml		
Listing 408	modifyLineBreaks:		
\begin{tabular}{cc}	environments:		
1 & 2 %	tabular:		
\\ 3 & 4%	DBSStartsOnOwnLine: 2		
\end{tabular}			

We note that

- Listing 406 specifies DBSStartsOnOwnLine for *every* environment (that is within lookForAlignDelims, Section 5 on page 28); the double back slashes from Listing 404 have been moved to their own line in Listing 405;
- Listing 408 specifies DBSStartsOnOwnLine on a *per-name* basis for tabular (that is within lookForAlignDelims, Section 5 on page 28); the double back slashes from Listing 404 have been moved to their own line in Listing 407, having added comment symbols before moving them.

# 6.7.2 Double back slash finishes with line break

Let's now explore DBSFinishesWithLineBreak ( in Listing 404); starting with the code in Listing 404, together with the YAML files given in Listing 410 and Listing 412 and running the following commands

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS3.yaml
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -m tabular3.tex -l DBS4.yaml

then we receive the respective output given in Listing 409 and Listing 411.

LISTING 409: tabular3.tex using Listing 410	LISTING 410: DES3.yaml -m modifyLineBreaks:
<pre>\begin{tabular}{cc}     1 &amp; 2 \\     3 &amp; 4 \\</pre>	environments: DBSFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
\end{tabular}	
LISTING 411: tabular3.tex using	LISTING 412: DBS4.yaml
LISTING 411: tabular3.tex using Listing 412	
U	
Listing 412	modifyLineBreaks:
Listing 412 \begin{tabular}{cc}	modifyLineBreaks: environments:

We note that

- Listing 410 specifies DBSFinishesWithLineBreak for *every* environment (that is within lookForAlignDelims, Section 5 on page 28); the code following the double back slashes from Listing 404 has been moved to their own line in Listing 409;
- Listing 412 specifies DBSFinishesWithLineBreak on a *per-name* basis for tabular (that is within lookForAlignDelims, Section 5 on page 28); the first double back slashes from Listing 404 have moved code following them to their own line in Listing 411, having added comment symbols before moving them; the final double back slashes have *not* added a line break as they are at the end of the body within the code block.

# 6.7.3 Double back slash poly switches for specialBeginEnd

Let's explore the double back slash poly-switches for code blocks within specialBeginEnd code blocks (Listing 83 on page 38); we begin with the code within Listing 413.

LISTING 413: special4.tex

\< a& =b \\ & =c\\ & =d\\ & =e \>

Upon using the YAML settings in Listing 415, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m special4.tex -l DBS5.yaml
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 414.

LISTING 414: special4.tex	LISTING 415: DBS5.yaml
using Listing 415	specialBeginEnd:
\<	cmhMath:
a & =b \\	lookForThis: 1
& =c \\	begin: '\\<'
& =d \\	end: '\\>'
& =e %	lookForAlignDelims:
\>	cmhMath: 1
v.	modifyLineBreaks:
	specialBeginEnd:
	cmhMath:
	DBSFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
	SpecialBodyStartsOnOwnLine: 1
	SpecialEndStartsOnOwnLine: 2

There are a few things to note:

- in Listing 415 we have specified cmhMath within lookForAlignDelims; without this, the double back slash poly-switches would be ignored for this code block;
- the DBSFinishesWithLineBreak poly-switch has controlled the line breaks following the double back slashes;
- the SpecialEndStartsOnOwnLine poly-switch has controlled the addition of a comment symbol, followed by a line break, as it is set to a value of 2.

# 6.7.4 Double back slash poly switches for optional and mandatory arguments

For clarity, we provide a demonstration of controlling the double back slash poly-switches for optional and mandatory arguments. We begin with the code in Listing 416.

```
LISTING 416: mycommand2.tex
```

```
\mycommand [
    1&2 &3\\ 4&5&6]{
    7&8 &9\\ 10&11&12
}
```

Upon using the YAML settings in Listings 418 and 420, and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m mycommand2.tex -l DBS6.yaml
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m mycommand2.tex -l DBS7.yaml
```

then we receive the output given in Listings 417 and 419.



# 6.7.5 Double back slash optional square brackets

The pattern matching for the double back slash will also, optionally, allow trailing square brackets that contain a measurement of vertical spacing, for example \\[3pt].

For example, beginning with the code in Listing 421

```
LISTING 421: pmatrix3.tex

\begin{pmatrix}

1 & 2 \\[2pt] 3 & 4 \\ [ 3 ex] 5&6\\[ 4 pt ] 7 & 8

\end{pmatrix}
```

and running the following command, using Listing 410,

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m pmatrix3.tex -l DBS3.yaml
```

then we receive the output given in Listing 422.

```
LISTING 422: pmatrix3.tex using Listing 410
```

```
\begin{pmatrix}
    1 & 2 \\[2pt]
    3 & 4 \\ [ 3 ex]
    5 & 6 \\[ 4 pt ]
    7 & 8
\end{pmatrix}
```

You can customise the pattern for the double back slash by exploring the *fine tuning* field detailed in Listing 478 on page 120.

# 6.8 Poly-switches for other code blocks

Rather than repeat the examples shown for the environment code blocks (in Section 6.6 on page 95), we choose to detail the poly-switches for all other code blocks in Table 2; note that each and every one of these poly-switches is *off by default*, i.e, set to 0.

Note also that, by design, line breaks involving, filecontents and 'comment-marked' code blocks (Listing 51 on page 33) can *not* be modified using latexindent.pl. However, there are two polyswitches available for verbatim code blocks: environments (Listing 17 on page 26), commands (Listing 18 on page 26) and specialBeginEnd (Listing 96 on page 40).

U: 2019-05-05

	Code block	Sample	Poly-switch mapping
	environment	before words♠ \begin{myenv}♡ body of myenv◇ \end{myenv}♣ after words	<ul> <li>BeginStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>BodyStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>EndStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>EndFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
N: 2018-04-27	ifelsefi	before words♠ \if♡ body of if/or statement▲ \or▼ body of if/or statement★ \else□ body of else statement◊ \fi♣ after words	<ul> <li>IfStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>BodyStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>OrStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>OrFinishesWithLineBreak</li> <li>ElseStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>ElseFinishesWithLineBreak</li> <li>FiStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>FiFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
N: 2019-07-13	optionalArguments	<pre> [♡ value before comma★, end of body of opt arg ]</pre>	<ul> <li>♦ LSqBStartsOnOwnLine<sup>9</sup></li> <li>♡ OptArgBodyStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>★ CommaStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>□ CommaFinishesWithLineBreak</li> <li>◊ RSqBStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>♣ RSqBFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
N: 2019-07-13	mandatoryArguments	<pre></pre>	<ul> <li>♦ LCuBStartsOnOwnLine<sup>10</sup></li> <li>♡ MandArgBodyStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>★ CommaStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>□ CommaFinishesWithLineBreak</li> <li>♦ RCuBStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>♦ RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
	commands	before words♠ \mycommand♡ ⟨arguments⟩	<ul> <li>CommandStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>CommandNameFinishesWithLineB</li> </ul>
	namedGroupingBraces Brackets	before words♠ myname♡ ⟨ <i>braces/brackets</i> ⟩	<ul> <li>NameStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>NameFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
	keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets	before words♠ key•=♡ ⟨braces/brackets⟩	<ul> <li>KeyStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>EqualsStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>EqualsFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
	items	before words♠ \item♡	<ul> <li>ItemStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>ItemFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
N: 2018-04-27	specialBeginEnd	before words♠ \[♡ body of special/middle★ \middle□ body of special/middle \]♣ after words	<ul> <li>SpecialBeginStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>SpecialBodyStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>SpecialMiddleStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>SpecialMiddleFinishesWithLineBree</li> <li>SpecialEndStartsOnOwnLine</li> <li>SpecialEndFinishesWithLineBreak</li> </ul>
	verbatim	before words	VerbatimBeginStartsOnOwnLine

TABLE 2: Poly-switch mappings for all code-block types

<sup>9</sup>LSqB stands for Left Square Bracket <sup>10</sup>LCuB stands for Left Curly Brace





N: 2019-05-05	body of verbatim \end{verbatim}♣	÷	VerbatimEndFinishesWithLineBreal
	after words		

#### 6.9 Partnering BodyStartsOnOwnLine with argument-based poly-switches

Some poly-switches need to be partnered together; in particular, when line breaks involving the *first* argument of a code block need to be accounted for using both BodyStartsOnOwnLine (or its equivalent, see Table 2 on the preceding page) and LCuBStartsOnOwnLine for mandatory arguments, and LSqBStartsOnOwnLine for optional arguments.

Let's begin with the code in Listing 423 and the YAML settings in Listing 425; with reference to Table 2 on the previous page, the key CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak is an alias for BodyStartsOnOwnLine.

```
LISTING 423: mycommand1.tex
\mycommand
mand arg text
mand arg text}
mand arg text
mand arg text}
```

Upon running the command

{

ſ

latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb1.yaml mycommand1.tex

we obtain Listing 424; note that the second mandatory argument beginning brace { has had its leading line break removed, but that the *first* brace has not.

LISTING 424: mycommand1.tex using Listing 425	LISTING 425: mycom-mlb1.yaml
	modifyLineBreaks:
\mycommand	commands:
{	CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak: 0
mand arg text	mandatoryArguments:
mand arg text}{	LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: -1
mand arg text	
mand arg text}	

Now let's change the YAML file so that it is as in Listing 427; upon running the analogous command to that given above, we obtain Listing 426; both beginning braces { have had their leading line breaks removed.

LISTING 426: mycommand1.tex using	LISTING 427: mycom-mlb2.yaml	-m
Listing 427	modifyLineBreaks:	
	commands:	
mand arg text	CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak: -1	
mand arg text}{	mandatoryArguments:	
mand arg text	LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: -1	
mand arg text}		

Now let's change the YAML file so that it is as in Listing 429; upon running the analogous command to that given above, we obtain Listing 428.

LISTING 428: mycommand1.tex using	LISTING 429: mycom-mlb3.yaml
Listing 429	modifyLineBreaks:
\mycommand	commands:
{	CommandNameFinishesWithLineBreak: -1
mand arg text	mandatoryArguments:
mand arg text}	LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: 1
{	
mand arg text	
mand arg text}	

#### 6.10 Conflicting poly-switches: sequential code blocks

It is very easy to have conflicting poly-switches; if we use the example from Listing 423 on the preceding page, and consider the YAML settings given in Listing 431. The output from running

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=mycom-mlb4.yaml mycommand1.tex
```

is given in Listing 431.

mand arg text}

LISTING 430: mycommand1.tex using	LISTING 431: mycom-mlb4.yaml
Listing 431	modifyLineBreaks:
\mycommand	mandatoryArguments:
{	LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: -1
mand arg text	RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
mand arg text}{	
mand arg text	
mand arg text}	

Studying Listing 431, we see that the two poly-switches are at opposition with one another:

- on the one hand, LCuBStartsOnOwnLine should not start on its own line (as poly-switch is set to -1);
- on the other hand, RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak should finish with a line break.

So, which should win the conflict? As demonstrated in Listing 430, it is clear that LCuBStartsOnOwnLine won this conflict, and the reason is that *the second argument was processed after the first* – in general, the most recently-processed code block and associated poly-switch takes priority.

We can explore this further by considering the YAML settings in Listing 433; upon running the command



As previously, the most-recently-processed code block takes priority – as before, the second (i.e, *last*) argument. Exploring this further, we consider the YAML settings in Listing 435, which give associated output in Listing 434.


LISTING 434: mycommand1.tex using	LISTING 435: mycom-mlb6.yaml
Listing 435	modifyLineBreaks:
\mycommand	mandatoryArguments:
{	LCuBStartsOnOwnLine: 2
mand arg text	RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak:
mand arg text}%	-1
{	
mand arg text	
mand arg text}	

Note that a % has been added to the trailing first }; this is because:

- while processing the *first* argument, the trailing line break has been removed (RCuBFinishesWithLineBreak set to -1);
- while processing the *second* argument, latexindent.pl finds that it does *not* begin on its own line, and so because LCuBStartsOnOwnLine is set to 2, it adds a comment, followed by a line break.

#### 6.11 Conflicting poly-switches: nested code blocks

Now let's consider an example when nested code blocks have conflicting poly-switches; we'll use the code in Listing 436, noting that it contains nested environments.

```
LISTING 436: nested-env.tex

\begin{one text

\begin{two}

two text

\end{two}

\end{one}
```

Let's use the YAML settings given in Listing 438, which upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=nested-env-mlb1.yaml nested-env.tex
```

gives the output in Listing 437.

LISTING 437: nested-env.tex using	LISTING 438: nested-env-mlb1.yaml
Listing 438	modifyLineBreaks:
\begin{one}	environments:
one text	EndStartsOnOwnLine: -1
\begin{two}	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 1
<pre>two text\end{two}\end{one}</pre>	

In Listing 437, let's first of all note that both environments have received the appropriate (default) indentation; secondly, note that the poly-switch EndStartsOnOwnLine appears to have won the conflict, as \end{one} has had its leading line break removed.

To understand it, let's talk about the three basic phases of latexindent.pl:

- 1. Phase 1: packing, in which code blocks are replaced with unique ids, working from *the inside to the outside*, and then sequentially for example, in Listing 436, the two environment is found *before* the one environment; if the -m switch is active, then during this phase:
  - line breaks at the beginning of the body can be added (if BodyStartsOnOwnLine is 1 or 2) or removed (if BodyStartsOnOwnLine is -1);
  - line breaks at the end of the body can be added (if EndStartsOnOwnLine is 1 or 2) or removed (if EndStartsOnOwnLine is -1);

- line breaks after the end statement can be added (if EndFinishesWithLineBreak is 1 or 2).
- 2. Phase 2: indentation, in which white space is added to the begin, body, and end statements;
- 3. Phase 3: unpacking, in which unique ids are replaced by their *indented* code blocks; if the -m switch is active, then during this phase,
  - line breaks before begin statements can be added or removed (depending upon BeginStartsOnOwnLine);
  - line breaks after *end* statements can be removed but *NOT* added (see EndFinishesWithLineBreak).

With reference to Listing 437, this means that during Phase 1:

- the two environment is found first, and the line break ahead of the \end{two} statement is removed because EndStartsOnOwnLine is set to -1. Importantly, because, at this stage, \end{two} does finish with a line break, EndFinishesWithLineBreak causes no action.
- next, the one environment is found; the line break ahead of \end{one} is removed because EndStartsOnOwnLine is set to −1.

The indentation is done in Phase 2; in Phase 3 there is no option to add a line break after the end statements. We can justify this by remembering that during Phase 3, the one environment will be found and processed first, followed by the two environment. If the two environment were to add a line break after the \end{two} statement, then latexindent.pl would have no way of knowing how much indentation to add to the subsequent text (in this case, \end{one}).

We can explore this further using the poly-switches in Listing 440; upon running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -m -l=nested-env-mlb2.yaml nested-env.tex
we obtain the output given in Listing 439.
Listing 439: nested-env.tex using
Listing 440
\begin{one}
```

two text \end{two}\end{one}

\begin{two}

one text

modifyLineBreaks: environments: EndStartsOnOwnLine: 1 EndFinishesWithLineBreak: -1

During Phase 1:

- the two environment is found first, and the line break ahead of the \end{two} statement is not changed because EndStartsOnOwnLine is set to 1. Importantly, because, at this stage, \end{two} does finish with a line break, EndFinishesWithLineBreak causes no action.
- next, the one environment is found; the line break ahead of \end{one} is already present, and no action is needed.

The indentation is done in Phase 2, and then in Phase 3, the one environment is found and processed first, followed by the two environment. At this stage, the two environment finds EndFinishesWithLineBreak is -1, so it removes the trailing line break; remember, at this point, latexindent.pl has completely finished with the one environment.

110

### **SECTION 7**

### The -r, -rv and -rr switches

N: 2019-07-13

You can instruct latexindent.pl to perform replacements/substitutions on your file by using any of the -r, -rv or -rr switches:

- the -r switch will perform indentation and replacements, not respecting verbatim code blocks;
- the -rv switch will perform indentation and replacements, and will respect verbatim code blocks;
- the -rr switch will *not* perform indentation, and will perform replacements not respecting verbatim code blocks.

We will demonstrate each of the -r, -rv and -rr switches, but a summary is given in Table 3.

switch	indentation?	respect verbatim?
-r	✓	×
-rv	✓	✓
-rr	×	×

TABLE 3: The replacement mode switches

The default value of the replacements field is shown in Listing 441; as with all of the other fields, you are encouraged to customise and change this as you see fit. The options in this field will *only* be considered if the -r, -rv or -rr switches are active; when discussing YAML settings related to the replacement-mode switches, we will use the style given in Listing 441.

	LISTING 441: replacements		
605	replacements:		
606	-		
607	amalgamate: 1		
608	- · · ·		
609	this: 'latexindent.pl'		
610	that: 'pl.latexindent'		
611	lookForThis: 1		
612	when: before		

The first entry within the replacements field is amalgamate, and is *optional*; by default it is set to 1, so that replacements will be amalgamated from each settings file that you specify. As you'll see in the demonstrations that follow, there is no need to specify this field.

You'll notice that, by default, there is only *one* entry in the replacements field, but it can take as many entries as you would like; each one needs to begin with a – on its own line.

#### 7.1 Introduction to replacements

Let's explore the action of the default settings, and then we'll demonstrate the feature with further examples. With reference to Listing 441, the default action will replace every instance of the text latexindent.pl with pl.latexindent.

Beginning with the code in Listing 442 and running the command



gives the output given in Listing 443.

LISTING 442: replace1.tex	LISTING 443: replace1.tex default
Before text, latexindent.pl,	Before text, pl.latexindent,
after text.	after text.

If we don't wish to perform this replacement, then we can tweak the default settings of Listing 441 on the previous page by changing lookForThis to 0; we perform this action in Listing 445, and run the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r replace1.tex -l=replace1.yaml
```

which gives the output in Listing 444.



Note that in Listing 445 we have specified amalgamate as 0 so that the default replacements are overwritten.

We haven't yet discussed the when field; don't worry, we'll get to it as part of the discussion in what follows.

#### 7.2 The two types of replacements

There are two types of replacements:

- 1. *string*-based replacements, which replace the string in *this* with the string in *that*. If you specify this and you do not specify that, then the that field will be assumed to be empty.
- 2. *regex*-based replacements, which use the substitution field.

We will demonstrate both in the examples that follow.

latexindent.pl chooses which type of replacement to make based on which fields have been specified; if the this field is specified, then it will make *string*-based replacements, regardless of if substitution is present or not.

#### 7.3 Examples of replacements

**Example 1** We begin with code given in Listing 446

```
LISTING 446: colsep.tex
```

```
\begin{env}
1 2 3\arraycolsep=3pt
4 5 6\arraycolsep=5pt
\end{env}
```

Let's assume that our goal is to remove both of the arraycolsep statements; we can achieve this in a few different ways.

Using the YAML in Listing 448, and running the command

```
mh:~$ latexindent.pl -r colsep.tex -l=colsep.yaml
```

then we achieve the output in Listing 447.

LISTING 447: colsep.tex using	LISTING 448: colsep.yaml
Listing 446	replacements:
\begin{env}	-
1 2 3	this: \arraycolsep=3pt
4 5 6	-
\end{env}	this: \arraycolsep=5pt

Note that in Listing 448, we have specified *two* separate fields, each with their own '*this*' field; furthermore, for both of the separate fields, we have not specified 'that', so the that field is assumed to be blank by latexindent.pl;

We can make the YAML in Listing 448 more concise by exploring the substitution field. Using the settings in Listing 450 and running the command

```
cmh:~$ latexindent.pl -r colsep.tex -l=colsep1.yaml
```

then we achieve the output in Listing 449.

LISTING 449: colsep.tex using	LISTING 450: colsep1.yaml	
Listing 450	replacements:	$\bigcirc$
\begin{env}	-	
1 2 3	<pre>substitution: s/\\arraycolsep=\d+pt//sg</pre>	
4 5 6		
\end{env}		

The code given in Listing 450 is an example of a *regular expression*, which we may abbreviate to *regex* in what follows. This manual is not intended to be a tutorial on regular expressions; you might like to read, for example, [7] for a detailed covering of the topic. With reference to Listing 450, we do note the following:

- the general form of the substitution field is s/regex/replacement/modifiers. You can place any regular expression you like within this;
- we have 'escaped' the backslash by using \\
- we have used \d+ to represent at least one digit
- the s *modifier* (in the sg at the end of the line) instructs latexindent.pl to treat your file as one single line;
- the g modifier (in the sg at the end of the line) instructs latexindent.pl to make the substitution globally throughout your file; you might try removing the g modifier from Listing 450 and observing the difference in output.

You might like to see https://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html#Modifiers for details of modifiers; in general, I recommend starting with the sg modifiers for this feature.

**Example 2** We'll keep working with the file in Listing 446 on the preceding page for this example.

Using the YAML in Listing 452, and running the command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -r colsep.tex -l=multi-line.yaml

then we achieve the output in Listing 451.

LISTING 451: colsep.tex using Listing 452 multi-line!	LISTING 452: multi-line.yaml
	replacements:
	<pre>this:  -   \begin{env}   1 2 3\arraycolsep=3pt   4 5 6\arraycolsep=5pt   \end{env} that: 'multi-line!'</pre>

With reference to Listing 452, we have specified a *multi-line* version of this by employing the *literal* YAML style I-. See, for example, https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3790454/in-yaml-how-do-i-break-a-string-over-multiple-lines for further options, all of which can be used in your YAML file.

This is a natural point to explore the when field, specified in Listing 441 on page 111. This field can take two values: *before* and *after*, which respectively instruct latexindent.pl to perform the replacements *before* indentation or *after* it. The default value is before.

Using the YAML in Listing 454, and running the command



We note that, because we have specified when: after, that latexindent.pl has not found the string specified in Listing 454 within the file in Listing 446 on page 112. As it has looked for the string within Listing 454 *after* the indentation has been performed. After indentation, the string as written in Listing 454 is no longer part of the file, and has therefore not been replaced.

As a final note on this example, if you use the -rr switch, as follows,

#### cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -rr colsep.tex -l=multi-line1.yaml

then the when field is ignored, no indentation is done, and the output is as in Listing 451.

**Example 3** An important part of the substitution routine is in *capture groups*.

Assuming that we start with the code in Listing 455, let's assume that our goal is to replace each occurrence of \$\$...\$\$ with \begin{equation\*}...\end{equation\*}. This example is partly motivated by tex stackexchange question 242150.

Listing 455	LISTING 455: displaymath.tex		
before text <b>\$</b> a^2+b^2=4 <b>\$</b> and <b>\$</b> c^2 <b>\$</b>			
<pre>\$\$ d^2+e^2 = f^2 \$\$ and also \$\$ g^2 \$\$ and some inline math: \$h^2\$ We use the settings in Listing 457 and run the command mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -r displaymath.tex -l=displaymath1.yaml</pre>			
to receive the output given in Listing 456.			
LISTING 456: displaymath.tex using Listing 457 LISTING 457: displaymath1.yaml		-r	
before text \begin{equation*}a^2+b^2=4\end{equation*}	replacements:		
<pre>\begin{equation*}     d^2+e^2 = f^2</pre>	- substitution:  - s/\\$\\$		

```
d<sup>2</sup>+e<sup>2</sup> = f<sup>2</sup>
\end{equation*}
and also \begin{equation*} g<sup>2</sup>
\end{equation*} and some inline math: $h<sup>2</sup>$
```

A few notes about Listing 457:

- 1. we have used the x modifier, which allows us to have white space within the regex;
- 2. we have used a capture group, (.\*?) which captures the content between the \$\$...\$\$ into the special variable, \$1;

(.\*?)

\\$\\$/\\begin{equation\*}\$1\\end{equation\*}/sgx

3. we have used the content of the capture group, \$1, in the replacement text.

See https://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html#Capture-groups for a discussion of capture groups.

The features of the replacement switches can, of course, be combined with others from the toolkit of latexindent.pl. For example, we can combine the poly-switches of Section 6.5 on page 94, which we do in Listing 459; upon running the command

 $nh:\sim$  latexindent.pl -r -m displaymath.tex -l=displaymath1.yaml,equation.yaml

then we receive the output in Listing 458.

LISTING 458: displaymath.tex using	LISTING 459: equation.yaml	·m
Listings 457 and 459	modifyLineBreaks: environments:	
before text%	equation*:	
\begin{equation*}%	BeginStartsOnOwnLine: 2	
a^2+b^2=4%	BodyStartsOnOwnLine: 2	
\end{equation*}%	EndStartsOnOwnLine: 2	
and%	EndFinishesWithLineBreak: 2	
<pre>\begin{equation*}%      c^2%</pre>		
\end{equation*}		
\begin{equation*}		
$d^2 + e^2 = f^2$		
\end{equation*}		
and also%		
\begin{equation*}%		
g^2		
\end{equation*}%		
and some inline math: $h^2$		

**Example 4** This example is motivated by tex stackexchange question 490086. We begin with the code in Listing 460.

	Listing 460:	phrase.tex	
phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100	
phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100	
phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100	
phrase 1	phrase 2 phrase 3	phrase 100	

Our goal is to make the spacing uniform between the phrases. To achieve this, we employ the settings in Listing 462, and run the command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -r phrase.tex -l=hspace.yaml

which gives the output in Listing 461.

LISTING 461: phrase.tex using	LISTING 462: hspace.yaml
Listing 462	replacements:
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100	-
	substitution: s/\h+/ /sg
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100	
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100	
phrase 1 phrase 2 phrase 3 phrase 100	
The \h+ setting in Listing 462 say to replace at l	east one horizontal space with a single space.

116

**Example 5** We begin with the code in Listing 463.

```
LISTING 463: references.tex
equation \eqref{eq:aa} and Figure \ref{fig:bb}
and table~\ref{tab:cc}
```

Our goal is to change each reference so that both the text and the reference are contained within one hyperlink. We achieve this by employing Listing 465 and running the command

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -r references.tex -l=reference.yaml

which gives the output in Listing 464.

LISTING 464: references.tex using Listing 465

```
\hyperref{equation \ref*{eq:aa}} and \hyperref{Figure \ref*{fig:bb}}
and \hyperref{table \ref*{tab:cc}}
```

```
LISTING 465: reference.yaml

replacements:
    -
    substitution: |-
    s/(
        equation
        |
        table
        |
        figure
        |
        section
        )
        (\h|~)*
        \\((?:eq)?
        ref\{(.*?)\}/\\hyperref{$1 \\ref\*{$3}}/sgxi
```

Referencing Listing 465, the | means *or*, we have used *capture groups*, together with an example of an *optional* pattern, (?:eq)?.

**Example 6** Let's explore the three replacement mode switches (see Table 3 on page 111) in the context of an example that contains a verbatim code block, Listing 466; we will use the settings in Listing 467.

LISTING 466: verb1.tex	LISTING 467: verbatim1.yaml	$\frown$
<pre>\begin{myenv} body of verbatim</pre>	replacements: -	r
<pre>\end{myenv} some verbatim</pre>	this: 'body' that: 'head'	
\begin{verbatim} body		
of verbatim		
text \end{verbatim}		
text		
Upon running the following commande		

Upon running the following commands,

-r

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -r verb1.tex -l=verbatim1.yaml -o=+mod1
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -rv verb1.tex -l=verbatim1.yaml -o=+-rv-mod1
cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl -rr verb1.tex -l=verbatim1.yaml -o=+-rr-mod1

#### we receive the respective output in Listings 468 to 470

LISTING 468: verb1-mod1.tex	LISTING 469: verb1-rv-mod1.tex	LISTING 470: verb1-rr-mod1.tex
\begin{myenv}	\begin{myenv}	\begin{myenv}
head of verbatim	head of verbatim	head of verbatim
\end{myenv}	\end{myenv}	\end{myenv}
some verbatim	some verbatim	some verbatim
\begin{verbatim}	\begin{verbatim}	\begin{verbatim}
head	body	head
of	of	of
verbatim	verbatim	verbatim
text	text	text
\end{verbatim}	\end{verbatim}	\end{verbatim}
text	text	text

We note that:

- 1. in Listing 468 indentation has been performed, and that the replacements specified in Listing 467 have been performed, even within the verbatim code block;
- 2. in Listing 469 indentation has been performed, but that the replacements have *not* been performed within the verbatim environment, because the rv switch is active;
- 3. in Listing 470 indentation has *not* been performed, but that replacements have been performed, not respecting the verbatim code block.

See the summary within Table 3 on page 111.

Example 7 Let's explore the amalgamate field from Listing 441 on page 111 in the context of the file specified in Listing 471.

LISTING 471: amalg1.tex

one two three

Let's consider the YAML files given in Listings 472 to 474.

LISTING 472: amalg1-yaml.yaml	LISTING 473: amalg2-yaml.yaml	LISTING 474: amalg3-yaml.yaml
replacements:	replacements:	replacements:
- this: one that: 1	- this: two that: 2	- amalgamate: 0 -
		this: three that: 3
Upon running the f	ollowing commands,	
<pre>cmh:~\$ latexinde</pre>	ent.pl -r amalg1.tex -l=amalg1-yaml ent.pl -r amalg1.tex -l=amalg1-yaml,amalg ent.pl -r amalg1.tex -l=amalg1-yaml,amalg	

we receive the respective output in Listings 475 to 477.

118

LISTING 475: ama Listing	•	LISTING 476: amalg1.tex using Listings 472 and 473	LISTING 477: amalg1.tex using Listings 472 to 474
1 two three		1 2 three	one two 3
	We note that:	the replacements from Listing 470 house has	n wood.
	1. in Listing 475 the replacements from Listing 472 have been used;		en used;
	2. in Listing 476 the replacements from Listings 472 and 473 have <i>both</i> been used, because the default value of amalgamate is 1;		3 have <i>both</i> been used, because
	Ũ	7 <i>only</i> the replacements from Listing 474 hav te has been set to 0.	e been used, because the value



### **SECTION 8**

# Fine tuning

#### N: 2019-07-13

latexindent.pl operates by looking for the code blocks detailed in Table 1 on page 45. The fine tuning of the details of such code blocks is controlled by the fineTuning field, detailed in Listing 478.

This field is for those that would like to peek under the bonnet/hood and make some fine tuning to latexindent.pl's operating.



Making changes to the fine tuning may have significant consequences for your indentation scheme, proceed with caution!

#### LISTING 478: fineTuning

```
616
     fineTuning:
617
         environments:
618
           name: '[a-zA-Z@\*0-9_\\]+'
619
         ifElseFi:
620
           name: '0?if[a-zA-Z0]*?'
621
         commands:
           name: '[+a-zA-Z@\*0-9_\:]+?'
622
623
         keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets:
624
           name: '[a-zA-Z@\*0-9_\/.\h\{\}:\#-]+?'
625
           follow: '(?:(?<!\\)\{)|,|(?:(?<!\\)\[)'
626
         NamedGroupingBracesBrackets:
627
           name: '[0-9\.a-zA-Z@\*><]+?'
           follow: \h|\R|\\{|\|\\|\|\|\
628
629
         UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets:
           follow: '\{|\[|,|&|\)|\(|\$'
630
631
         arguments:
           before: '(?:#\d\h*;?,?\/?)+|\<.*?\>'
632
633
           between: |\rangle^| \times
         modifyLineBreaks:
634
           betterFullStop:
635
          '(?:\.\)(?!\h*[a-z]))|(?:(?<!(?:(?:e\.g)|(?:i\.e)|(?:etc))))\.(?!(?:[a-z]|[A-Z]|\-|~|\,|[0-9]))'
636
           doubleBackSlash: '///(?:\h*\[\h*\d+\h*[a-zA-Z]+\h*\])?'
637
           comma: ','
```

The fields given in Listing 478 are all *regular expressions*. This manual is not intended to be a tutorial on regular expressions; you might like to read, for example, [7] for a detailed covering of the topic.

We make the following comments with reference to Listing 478:

- 1. the environments:name field details that the name of an environment can contain:
  - (a) a-z lower case letters
  - (b) A-Z upper case letters
  - (c) @ the @ 'letter'
  - (d) \\* stars
  - (e) 0-9 numbers
  - (f) \_ underscores

(g) \ backslashes

The + at the end means at least one of the above characters.

- 2. the ifElseFi:name field:
  - (a) @? means that it can possibly begin with @
  - (b) followed by if
  - (c) followed by 0 or more characters from a-z, A-Z and @
  - (d) the ? the end means *non-greedy*, which means 'stop the match as soon as possible'
- 3. the keyEqualsValuesBracesBrackets contains some interesting syntax:
  - (a) | means 'or'
  - (b) (?:(?<!\\)\{) the (?:...) uses a non-capturing group you don't necessarily need to worry about what this means, but just know that for the fineTuning feature you should only ever use non-capturing groups, and not capturing groups, which are simply (...)</p>
  - (c) (?<!\\){) means a { but it can *not* be immediately preceded by a \
- 4. in the arguments:before field
  - (a) \d\h\* means a digit (i.e. a number), followed by 0 or more horizontal spaces
  - (b) ;?,? means possibly a semi-colon, and possibly a comma
  - (c) \<.\*?\> is designed for 'beamer'-type commands; the .\*? means anything in between
     <...>
- 5. the modifyLineBreaks field refers to fine tuning settings detailed in Section 6 on page 68. In particular:
  - (a) betterFullStop is in relation to the one sentence per line routine, detailed in Section 6.2 on page 78
  - (b) doubleBackSlash is in relation to the DBSStartsOnOwnLine and DBSFinishesWithLineBreak polyswitches surrounding double back slashes, see Section 6.7 on page 102
  - (c) comma is in relation to the CommaStartsOnOwnLine and CommaFinishesWithLineBreak polyswitches surrounding commas in optional and mandatory arguments; see Table 2 on page 106

It is not obvious from Listing 478, but each of the follow, before and between fields allow trailing comments, line breaks, and horizontal spaces between each character.

**Example 8** As a demonstration, consider the file given in Listing 479, together with its default output using the command

cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl finetuning1.tex

is given in Listing 480.

LISTING 479: finetuning1.tex	LISTING 480: finetuning1.tex default
$rule{G \rightarrow H[-G]CL}$	$rule{G \rightarrow H[-G]CL}$
$rule{H -> -G[+H]CL}$	$rule{H \rightarrow -G[+H]CL}$
$rule{g -> +h[-g]cL}$	$rule{g \rightarrow +h[-g]cL}$
$rule{h -> -g[+h]cL}$	$rule{h -> -g[+h]cL}$
}	}

It's clear from Listing 480 that the indentation scheme has not worked as expected. We can *fine tune* the indentation scheme by employing the settings given in Listing 482 and running the

#### command

#### cmh:~\$ latexindent.pl finetuning1.tex -l=fine-tuning1.yaml

and the associated (desired) output is given in Listing 481.

LISTING 481: finetuning1.tex using	LISTING 482: finetuning1.yaml		
Listing 482	fineTuning:		
	arguments:		
$rule{G \rightarrow H[-G]CL}$	between:		
$rule{H -> -G[+H]CL}$	'_ \^ \* \-> \- \+ h H g G'		
$rule{g \rightarrow h[-g]cL}$			
$rule{h -> -g[+h]cL}$			
}			

**Example 9** Let's have another demonstration; consider the file given in Listing 483, together with its default output using the command

mh:~\$ latexindent.pl finetuning2.tex

is given in Listing 484.

LISTING 483: finetuning2.tex	LISTING 484: finetuning2.tex default
<pre>@misc{ wikilatex,</pre>	<pre>@misc{ wikilatex,</pre>
<pre>author = "{Wikipedia contributors}",</pre>	<pre>author = "{Wikipedia contributors}",</pre>
<pre>title = "LaTeX {Wikipedia}{,}",</pre>	<pre>title = "LaTeX {Wikipedia}{,}",</pre>
<pre>note = "[Online; accessed 3-March-2020]"</pre>	<pre>note = "[Online; accessed 3-March-2020]"</pre>
}	}

It's clear from Listing 484 that the indentation scheme has not worked as expected. We can *fine tune* the indentation scheme by employing the settings given in Listing 486 and running the command

#### mh:~\$ latexindent.pl finetuning2.tex -l=fine-tuning2.yaml

and the associated (desired) output is given in Listing 485.

LISTING 485: finetuning2.tex using Listing 486	LISTING 486: finetuning2.yaml
<pre>@misc{ wikilatex, author = "{Wikipedia contributors}", title = "LaTeX {Wikipedia}{,}", note = "[Online; accessed 3-March-2020]" }</pre>	<pre>fineTuning:    NamedGroupingBracesBrackets:     follow: '\h \R \{ \[ \\$ \) \( "'    UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets:     follow: '\{ \[ ,&amp; \) \( \\$ "'    arguments:         between: '_ \^ \* '</pre>

In particular, note that the settings in Listing 486 specify that NamedGroupingBracesBrackets and UnNamedGroupingBracesBrackets can follow " and that we allow --- between arguments.

## **Conclusions and known limitations**

There are a number of known limitations of the script, and almost certainly quite a few that are *unknown*!

The main limitation is to do with the alignment routine discussed on page 28; for example, consider the file given in Listing 487.

```
LISTING 487: matrix2.tex

\matrix (A){

c01 & c02 & c03 & c0q \\

c_{11} & c12 & \ldots & c1q \\

};
```

The default output is given in Listing 488, and it is clear that the alignment routine has not worked as hoped, but it is *expected*.

	LISTING 488: matrix2.tex default output	
\matrix (A){		
c01	& c02 & c03 & c0q \\	
c_{11} & c12 & \	ldots & c1q \\	
};		

The reason for the problem is that when latexindent.pl stores its code blocks (see Table 1 on page 45) it uses replacement tokens. The alignment routine is using the *length of the replacement token* in its measuring – I hope to be able to address this in the future.

There are other limitations to do with the multicolumn alignment routine (see Listing 39 on page 30); in particular, when working with code blocks in which multicolumn commands overlap, the algorithm can fail.

Another limitation is to do with efficiency, particularly when the -m switch is active, as this adds many checks and processes. The current implementation relies upon finding and storing *every* code block (see the discussion on page 109); it is hoped that, in a future version, only *nested* code blocks will need to be stored in the 'packing' phase, and that this will improve the efficiency of the script.

You can run latexindent on any file; if you don't specify an extension, then the extensions that you specify in fileExtensionPreference (see Listing 15 on page 24) will be consulted. If you find a case in which the script struggles, please feel free to report it at [8], and in the meantime, consider using a noIndentBlock (see page 26).

I hope that this script is useful to some; if you find an example where the script does not behave as you think it should, the best way to contact me is to report an issue on [8]; otherwise, feel free to find me on the http://tex.stackexchange.com/users/6621/cmhughes.

U: 2019-07-13

### SECTION 10

# References

#### 10.1 External links

- A Perl script for indenting tex files. URL: http://tex.blogoverflow.com/2012/08/a-perlscript-for-indenting-tex-files/ (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [4] CPAN: Comprehensive Perl Archive Network. URL: http://www.cpan.org/ (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [7] Jeffrey E. F. Friedl. *Mastering Regular Expressions*. ISBN: 0596002890.
- [8] Home of latexindent.pl. URL: https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [11] Log4perl Perl module. URL: http://search.cpan.org/~mschilli/Log-Log4perl-1.49/ lib/Log/Log4perl.pm (visited on 09/24/2017).
- [14] Perlbrew. URL: http://perlbrew.pl/ (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [16] Strawberry Perl. URL: http://strawberryperl.com/ (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [17] Text::Tabs Perl module. URL: http://search.cpan.org/~muir/Text-Tabs+Wrap-2013. 0523/lib.old/Text/Tabs.pm (visited on 07/06/2017).
- [18] Text::Wrap Perl module. URL: http://perldoc.perl.org/Text/Wrap.html (visited on 05/01/2017).
- [19] Video demonstration of latexindent.pl on youtube. URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch? v=wo38aaH2F4E&spfreload=10 (visited on 02/21/2017).

#### 10.2 Contributors

- [2] Paulo Cereda. arara rule, indent.yaml. May 23, 2013. URL: https://github.com/cereda/ arara/blob/master/rules/indent.yaml (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [3] Cheng Xu (xu cheng). always output log/help text to STDERR. July 13, 2018. URL: https: //github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/121 (visited on 08/05/2018).
- [5] Jacobo Diaz. Changed shebang to make the script more portable. July 23, 2014. URL: https: //github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/17 (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [6] Jacobo Diaz. Hiddenconfig. July 21, 2014. URL: https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent. pl/pull/18 (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [9] Jason Juang. add in PATH installation. Nov. 24, 2015. URL: https://github.com/ cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/38 (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [10] Harish Kumar. Early version testing. Nov. 10, 2013. URL: https://github.com/harishkumarholla (visited on 06/30/2017).
- [12] mlep. One sentence per line. Aug. 16, 2017. URL: https://github.com/cmhughes/ latexindent.pl/issues/81 (visited on 01/08/2018).
- [13] John Owens. Paragraph line break routine removal. May 27, 2017. URL: https://github. com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/33 (visited on 05/27/2017).
- [15] jun sheaf. Alpine-linux instructions. Aug. 10, 2020. URL: https://github.com/cmhughes/ latexindent.pl/pull/214 (visited on 08/10/2020).
- [20] Michel Voßkuhle. Remove trailing white space. Nov. 10, 2013. URL: https://github.com/ cmhughes/latexindent.pl/pull/12 (visited on 01/23/2017).
- [21] Tom Zöhner (zoehneto). Improving text wrap. Feb. 4, 2018. URL: https://github.com/ cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/103 (visited on 08/04/2018).

## **Required Perl modules**

If you intend to use latexindent.pl and *not* one of the supplied standalone executable files, then you will need a few standard Perl modules – if you can run the minimum code in Listing 489 (perl helloworld.pl) then you will be able to run latexindent.pl, otherwise you may need to install the missing modules – see appendices A.1 and A.2.

```
LISTING 489: helloworld.pl
#!/usr/bin/perl
use strict;
use warnings;
use utf8;
use PerlIO::encoding;
use Unicode::GCString;
use open ':std', ':encoding(UTF-8)';
use Text::Wrap;
use Text::Tabs;
use FindBin;
use YAML::Tiny;
use File::Copy;
use File::Basename;
use File::HomeDir;
use Getopt::Long;
use Data::Dumper;
use List::Util qw(max);
use Log::Log4perl qw(get_logger :levels);
print "hello_world";
exit;
```

#### N: 2018-01-13

#### A.1 Module installer script

latexindent.pl ships with a helper script that will install any missing perl modules on your system; if you run

cmh:~\$ perl latexindent-module-installer.pl

or

C:\Users\cmh>perl latexindent-module-installer.pl

then, once you have answered Y, the appropriate modules will be installed onto your distribution.

#### A.2 Manually installed modules

Manually installing the modules given in Listing 489 will vary depending on your operating system and Perl distribution.

#### A.2.1 Linux

Linux users may be interested in exploring Perlbrew [14]; an example installation would be:

<pre>cmh:~\$ sudo apt-get install perlbrew</pre>
<pre>cmh:~\$ perlbrew init</pre>
<pre>cmh:~\$ perlbrew install perl-5.28.1</pre>
<pre>cmh:~\$ perlbrew switch perl-5.28.1</pre>
cmh:~\$ sudo apt-get install curl
<pre>cmh:~\$ curl -L http://cpanmin.us   perl - App::cpanminus</pre>
cmh:~\$ cpanm YAML::Tiny
<pre>cmh:~\$ cpanm File::HomeDir</pre>
cmh:~\$ cpanm Unicode::GCString
<pre>cmh:~\$ cpanm Log::Log4per1</pre>
<pre>cmh:~\$ cpanm Log::Dispatch</pre>

For other distributions, the Ubuntu/Debian approach may work by visiting the software center, or else by running, for example,

mh:~\$ sudo perl -MCPAN -e'install\_"File::HomeDir"'

If you are using Alpine, some Perl modules are not build-compatible with Alpine, but replacements are available through apk. For example, you might use the commands given in Listing 490; thanks to [15] for providing these details.

```
LISTING 490: alpine-install.sh
# Installing perl
apk --no-cache add miniperl perl-utils
# Installing incompatible latexindent perl dependencies via apk
apk --no-cache add \setminus
    perl-log-log4perl \
    perl-log-dispatch \
    perl-namespace-autoclean \
    perl-specio \
   perl-unicode-linebreak
# Installing remaining latexindent perl dependencies via cpan
apk --no-cache add curl wget make
ls /usr/share/texmf-dist/scripts/latexindent
cd /usr/local/bin && \
    curl -L https://cpanmin.us/ -o cpanm && \
    chmod +x cpanm
cpanm -n App::cpanminus
cpanm -n File::HomeDir
cpanm -n Params::ValidationCompiler
cpanm -n YAML::Tiny
cpanm -n Unicode::GCString
```

Users of NixOS might like to see https://github.com/cmhughes/latexindent.pl/issues/222 for tips.

#### A.2.2 Mac

Users of the Macintosh operating system might like to explore the following commands, for example:

$cmh: \sim \$$	brew i	install perl			
$cmh: \sim \$$	brew i	install cpanm			
cmh:~\$					
cmh:~\$	cpanm	YAML::Tiny			
cmh:~\$	cpanm	File::HomeDir			
cmh:~\$	cpanm	Unicode::GCStri	ng		
cmh:~\$	cpanm	Log::Log4perl			
cmh:~\$	cpanm	Log::Dispatch			

#### A.2.3 Windows

Strawberry Perl users on Windows might use CPAN client. All of the modules are readily available on CPAN [4].

indent.log will contain details of the location of the Perl modules on your system. latexindent.exe is a standalone executable for Windows (and therefore does not require a Perl distribution) and caches copies of the Perl modules onto your system; if you wish to see where they are cached, use the trace option, e.g

```
C:\Users\cmh>latexindent.exe -t myfile.tex
```

## Updating the path variable

latexindent.pl has a few scripts (available at [8]) that can update the path variables. Thank you
to [9] for this feature. If you're on a Linux or Mac machine, then you'll want CMakeLists.txt from
[8].

#### B.1 Add to path for Linux

To add latexindent.pl to the path for Linux, follow these steps:

- download latexindent.pl and its associated modules, defaultSettings.yaml, to your chosen directory from [8];
- within your directory, create a directory called path-helper-files and download CMakeLists.txt and cmake\_uninstall.cmake.in from [8]/path-helper-files to this directory;
- 3. run

cmh:~\$ ls /usr/local/bin

to see what is *currently* in there;

4. run the following commands



5. run

mh:~\$ ls /usr/local/bin

again to check that latexindent.pl, its modules and defaultSettings.yaml have been added.

To remove the files, run

cmh:~\$ sudo make uninstall

#### B.2 Add to path for Windows

To add latexindent.exe to the path for Windows, follow these steps:

- download latexindent.exe, defaultSettings.yaml, add-to-path.bat from [8] to your chosen directory;
- open a command prompt and run the following command to see what is *currently* in your %path% variable;



129

to check that the appropriate directory has been added to your %path%.

To remove the directory from your %path%, run remove-from-path.bat as administrator.

### SECTION C

# logFilePreferences

Listing 16 on page 25 describes the options for customising the information given to the log file, and we provide a few demonstrations here. Let's say that we start with the code given in Listing 491, and the settings specified in Listing 492.

LISTING 491: simple.tex	LISTING 492: logfile-prefs1.yaml
\begin{myenv} body of myenv \end{myenv}	<pre>logFilePreferences:     showDecorationStartCodeBlockTrace: "++++"     showDecorationFinishCodeBlockTrace: ""</pre>

If we run the following command (noting that -t is active)

#### mh:~\$ latexindent.pl -t -l=logfile-prefs1.yaml simple.tex

then on inspection of indent.log we will find the snippet given in Listing 493.

```
LISTING 493: indent.log
```

	+++++
TRACE:	environment found: myenv
	No ancestors found for myenv
	Storing settings for myenvenvironments
	indentRulesGlobal specified (0) for environments,
	Using defaultIndent for myenv
	Putting linebreak after replacementText for myenv
	looking for COMMANDS and key = {value}
TRACE:	Searching for commands with optional and/or mandatory arguments AND key =
{v}	alue}
	looking for SPECIAL begin/end
TRACE:	Searching myenv for special begin/end (see specialBeginEnd)
TRACE:	Searching myenv for optional and mandatory arguments
	no arguments found

Notice that the information given about myenv is 'framed' using +++++ and ----- respectively.

\_\_\_\_

## Differences from Version 2.2 to 3.0

There are a few (small) changes to the interface when comparing Version 2.2 to Version 3.0. Explicitly, in previous versions you might have run, for example,

latexindent.pl -o myfile.tex outputfile.tex

whereas in Version 3.0 you would run any of the following, for example,

```
latexindent.pl -o=outputfile.tex myfile.tex
latexindent.pl -o outputfile.tex myfile.tex
latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o outputfile.tex
latexindent.pl myfile.tex -o=outputfile.tex
latexindent.pl myfile.tex -outputfile=outputfile.tex
latexindent.pl myfile.tex -outputfile outputfile.tex
```

noting that the *output* file is given *next to* the -o switch.

The fields given in Listing 494 are obsolete from Version 3.0 onwards.

LISTING 494: Obsolete YAML fields from Version 3.0		
alwaysLookforSplitBrackets		
alwaysLookforSplitBrackets		
checkunmatched		
checkunmatchedELSE		
checkunmatchedbracket		
constructIfElseFi		

There is a slight difference when specifying indentation after headings; specifically, we now write indentAfterThisHeading instead of indent. See Listings 495 and 496

LISTING 495:	LISTING 496:
indentAfterThisHeading in Version	indentAfterThisHeading in Version
2.2	3.0
<pre>indentAfterHeadings:     part:         indent: 0         level: 1</pre>	<pre>indentAfterHeadings:     part:         indentAfterThisHeading: 0         level: 1</pre>

To specify noAdditionalIndent for display-math environments in Version 2.2, you would write YAML as in Listing 497; as of Version 3.0, you would write YAML as in Listing 498 or, if you're using -m switch, Listing 499.

LISTING 498:	noAdditionalIndent for
displayMath in Version 3.0	

specialBeginEnd: displayMath: begin: '\\\[' end: '\\\]' lookForThis: 0

LISTING 499: noAdditionalIndent for displayMath in Version 3.0

noAdditionalIndent: displayMath: 1

End



LISTING 497:	noAdditionalIndent in	
Version 2.2		
	·	

 ${\tt noAdditionalIndent:}$ 

\[: 0

\]: 0